

CANTONESE

FOR

EVERYONE

---

REVISED

AND

ENLARGED

EDITION

---

H. R. WELLS

英

粵

通

語

英

粵

通

語

# CANTONESE FOR EVERYONE

The Reverend H. R. WELLS, O.B.E.  
London Mission,  
Hong Kong.

---

Member of the Board of Examiners,  
Hong Kong, for thirty years.  
Director of Cantonese Class in  
Hong Kong University for four years.

REVISED AND ENLARGED  
EDITION

---

Printed by  
KAE SHEAN PRINTING CO.,  
*59, Queen's Road Central*  
HONGKONG  
1931.

## INTRODUCTION.

This book is prepared to meet the needs of students wishing to get a fairly good command of Cantonese in a short time.

It must be learnt and used at the same time. Students should begin to talk from the start, a conversation is given after the first lesson, and may be used at once. Do not try to get a good vocabulary before beginning to speak.

It is better to employ a teacher, or join a class at first, but many can learn without this, if they really study, and practise the words.

When one has learnt the first ten lessons he has got material for constant use, and can go right forward. The first twenty lessons contain the key words to Cantonese, and sentences of all kinds are built on these words in the lessons and exercises.

The numbers will be found at the heads of the lessons, and lists of terminating words and classifiers, and a small extra vocabulary are printed on a separate sheet.

A table of tones or inflections is given, students should get some one to help them to understand these inflections.

Every word has its own inflection or tone, but some have also a changed tone, which is often indicated by an asterisk. A great many of the changed tones are rising inflections and are like the second high tone, a similar rising inflection is used in words of the fourth tone, which all end in k, p, or t, Paak<sub>4</sub> white is duplicated as \*Paak<sub>4</sub> Paak<sub>4</sub>, meaning "very white" and Paak<sub>4</sub> \*Paak<sub>4</sub>—meaning "in vain."

The tones are in the natural pitch of one's voice, the high tones need not crack one's voice, nor the low tones become a growl.

It is necessary to get the correct inflection, as the wrong one means something else. Most people with practice and care can do quite well.

The tones are called First, second, third, and fourth high and low tones this makes 8, and the middle fourth makes the ninth.

In Chinese the tones in the higher series, are called Sheung<sub>3</sub> P'ing<sub>1</sub> (even), sheung<sub>3</sub> sheung<sub>3</sub> (rising), Sheung<sub>3</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> (departing) Sheung<sub>3</sub> yap<sub>4</sub> (entering) the lower series are Ha<sub>3</sub> p'ing<sub>3</sub>, ha<sub>3</sub> sheung<sub>3</sub>, ha<sub>2</sub> hui,<sup>3</sup> and ha<sub>3</sub> yap<sub>4</sub>, the middle one being chung<sup>1</sup> yap<sub>4</sub>.

Tone marks are given by small figures 1, 2, 3, 4, at the upper right hand corner for higher tones, and the same figures at the lower right hand corner for lower tones; 0 being used for the middle fourth at the end of the word.

Take these sentences in English.

No<sub>1</sub> direct negative, No<sub>1</sub> first low tone.



## II

Did you say no<sup>2</sup>? - no<sup>2</sup> second high tone (element of surprise).

No<sub>3</sub> surely that cannot be so, No<sub>3</sub> third low tone. There is usually a slight holding on to the sound in this case. It is something like a note of a bell fading away.

You know quite well (strongly affirmative) Know<sup>1</sup> first high tone.

These are not absolute but are frequently used by us in this way.

The method of romanisation is that used in Canton in "Romanised Bibles, and a primer of this may be obtained at the Bible store No. 2, Wyndham Street for 15 cts. The primer is not necessary, the sounds are clear, but do not always represent fully the sounds in Cantonese. The English alphabet does not contain certain sounds. Practise your sounds by ear and do not follow the romanised if it conveys the wrong sound to you.

In English we use a sound "er" in speaking.

Chinese use a number of finals such as a, che, ke, kwa, la, le, loh, lok, ma, me, moh, ne, ni, O, wa, and wo.

Some are phonetic, some emphatic, some euphonic, some interrogative, there are about 80 given in Mr. Dyer Ball's "Cantonese made Easy." Language experts may study these, but students will naturally get the usual ones as they learn, a short list is given to assist students, they are not included in the lessons, but some appear in the conversations.

Classifiers or numeratives are common in Chinese, nearly every noun has one, but there are only about 80 in all, a list of 20 is given, others will be learnt in practice. Some come in the lessons, see lessons 2<sub>1</sub>; 4<sub>3</sub>; 7<sub>1</sub>; 8<sub>3</sub>; 12<sub>7</sub>, etc. They should be learnt by use, the average student cannot learn them all at once and use them correctly. Listen to others and adopt their classifiers. Absolute perfection in this matter is almost impossible in the case of non-Chinese students.

Sounds.— Cantonese sounds are changing, initial l is becoming n; and initial n, l. Variations are found in all districts.

Mistakes.— I fear students may find many mistakes, if they (will try this type of proof reading they will see the difficulty.

To err is human, to forgive divine. My humanity may be seen in the errata, let your forgiveness prove your divinity.

Do not be annoyed at the mistakes—correct them and smile.

April 1931.

# CANTONESE COLLOQUIAL.

## Table of Tone Exercise.

These should be practised frequently at first and occasionally afterwards.

When no character is given, no word of the sound given has been found.

	上	平	上	上	去	上	上	入	中	入	下	平	下	上	下	去	下	入
	sheung <sub>3</sub>	sheung <sub>3</sub>	sheung <sub>3</sub>	sheung <sub>3</sub>	sheung <sub>3</sub>	hui <sub>3</sub>	sheung <sub>3</sub>	chung <sup>1</sup>	ha <sub>2</sub>	ha <sub>3</sub>	sheung <sub>3</sub>	ha <sub>3</sub>	hui <sub>3</sub>	ha <sub>3</sub>	sheung <sub>3</sub>	hui <sub>3</sub>	ha <sub>3</sub>	ha <sub>3</sub>
	p'ing <sub>1</sub>	sheung <sub>3</sub>	sheung <sub>3</sub>	hui <sub>3</sub>	sheung <sub>3</sub>	yap <sub>4</sub>	sheung <sub>3</sub>	yap <sub>4</sub>	p'ing <sub>1</sub>	ha <sub>3</sub>	sheung <sub>3</sub>	ha <sub>3</sub>	hui <sub>3</sub>	sheung <sub>3</sub>	hui <sub>3</sub>	sheung <sub>3</sub>	hui <sub>3</sub>	yap <sub>4</sub>
	first	second	third	third	third	fourth	fourth	middle	first	second	second	third	third	third	third	third	third	fourth
	high	high	high	high	high	high	fourth	fourth	low	low	low	low	low	low	low	low	low	low
High	→	↗	↗	↗	↗	↗	↗	↗	→	↗	↗	↗	↗	↗	↗	↗	↗	↗
Low	→	↘	↘	↘	↘	↘	↘	↘	→	↘	↘	↘	↘	↘	↘	↘	↘	↘
1	因 yan <sup>1</sup>	忍 yan <sup>2</sup>	印 yan <sup>3</sup>	一 yat <sup>4</sup>	○	人 yan <sub>1</sub>	引 yan <sub>2</sub>	刃 yan <sub>3</sub>	日 yat <sub>4</sub>									
2	邊 pin <sup>1</sup>	貶 pin <sup>2</sup>	變 pin <sup>3</sup>	必 pit <sup>4</sup>	鼈 pit <sub>0</sub>	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
3	衣 i <sup>1</sup>	椅 i <sup>2</sup>	意 i <sup>3</sup>	○	○	而 i <sub>1</sub>	耳 i <sub>2</sub>	二 i <sub>3</sub>	○									
4	央 yeung <sup>1</sup>	鞅 yeung <sup>2</sup>	○	○	約 yeuk <sub>0</sub>	羊 yeung <sub>1</sub>	仰 yeung <sub>2</sub>	樣 yeung <sub>3</sub>	若 yeuk <sub>4</sub>									
5	謙 him <sup>1</sup>	險 him <sup>2</sup>	欠 him <sup>3</sup>	○	怯 hip <sub>0</sub>	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
	hip <sup>1</sup>	him <sup>2</sup>	him <sup>3</sup>	hip <sup>4</sup>	hip <sub>0</sub>	him <sub>1</sub>	him <sub>2</sub>	him <sub>3</sub>	him <sub>4</sub>									

I am indebted to Mr. Sung Hok Pang for permission to use this table which was used somewhat in this form by him.

V  
CONTENTS

---

<i>Exercise No.</i>		<i>Page</i>
1	A caller ... ..	2
2	A worker ... ..	4
3	Money to buy things ... ..	6
4	The way to go ... ..	8
5	Seeing a man go out ... ..	10
6	Going to buy a clock ... ..	12
7	Purchase of houses ... ..	14
8	Telling lies ... ..	16
9	Going abroad to work ... ..	18
10	Smoking ... ..	20
11	Knocking at and fastening a door	22
12	Rain and fine weather ... ..	24
13	Visiting foreign countries... ..	26
14	Teaching to read ... ..	28
15	Early morning bathing ... ..	30
16	Going to catch a boat ... ..	32
17	Length of clothes ... ..	34
18	Writing and typing ... ..	36
19	Sunday (and food) ... ..	38
20	Walking and riding ... ..	40
21	The price of a board... ..	42
22	Ordering goods ... ..	44
23	Cold weather ... ..	46
24	Uncertain weather ... ..	48
25	A student ... ..	50
26	Getting leave to go home ... ..	52
27	Late breakfast ... ..	54
28	Men's bodies and food ... ..	56
29	Excessive food produces sickness	58
30	Poor health or laziness ... ..	60

有 人 嚟 見  
 有 人 做 工  
 有 用 銀 買 野  
 指 點 行 路  
 見 人 去 街  
 同 人 去 買 鐘  
 問 人 買 屋  
 人 講 大 話  
 出 外 工 作  
 少 年 食 煙  
 打 門 門 門  
 好 天 有 雨  
 去 過 外 國  
 教 我 讀 書  
 早 起 洗 身  
 去 搭 火 船  
 衣 服 長 短  
 寫 字 打 字  
 禮 拜 客 餐  
 行 路 搭 車  
 闊 窄 有 板  
 有 天 有 火 貨  
 天 色 時 變  
 要 學 作 文  
 告 假 去 歸  
 好 晏 食 飯  
 人 身 肥 瘦  
 多 食 有 病  
 要 分 勤 惰

## VI

## CONTENTS—(Continued).

<i>Exercise</i> No.			<i>Page</i>
31	Sickness and medicine ... ..	有病食藥	62
32	Hat and clothes (wardrobe) ... ..	大櫃到擠衫	64
33	A red face ... ..	飲到面紅	66
34	Sweeping the floor ... ..	淨掃仗衛生	68
35	Fighting ... ..	打仗新開	70
36	Milk and meat ... ..	奶品肉食	72
37	European customs at meals ... ..	西餐野食	74
38	Differences in food ... ..	食野分	76
39	Visit to Shanghai ... ..	我飛去上海	78
40	Aeroplanes ... ..	我飛機上有	80
41	Overwork ... ..	太開過落力	82
42	Dismissing men... ..	開辭十人	84
43	A young acquaintance ... ..	舊時見過	86
44	A wedding and a funeral... ..	結婚家送喪	88
45	Dividing family property ... ..	分家奇事	90
46	Changing customs ... ..	風氣改建	92
47	A builder ... ..	買料建	94
48	Business difficulties ... ..	做生意難	96
49	Collecting rents ... ..	收上租	98
50	Gambling ... ..	賭錢大害	100
51	Different customs ... ..	風俗不便	102
52	Inviting guests... ..	請客價高	104
53	Current prices and exchange ... ..	時貨高	106
54	Making money ... ..	幫貨聽錢	108
55	Moved to a new address ... ..	搬屋地	110
56	Peaceful methods ... ..	總要租好	112
57	Ask to see accounts ... ..	問進支數	114
58	The senate and the customs ... ..	國會稅關	116
59	Losses in business ... ..	生意貼本	118
60	A thief going to prison ... ..	定賊坐監	120

THE FIRST LESSON

第一課—Tai, yat<sup>4</sup> foh<sup>3</sup>

- 1 我 Ngoh<sub>2</sub> (ngaw<sub>2</sub>)—*I*
- 2 行 Haang<sub>1</sub>—*Walk, go*
- 3 你 Nei<sub>2</sub> (nay<sub>2</sub>)—*You*
- 4 見 Kin<sup>o</sup> (geen<sup>3</sup>)—*See, feel*
- 5 人 Yan<sub>1</sub>—*Man, person  
some one*

- 6 有 Yau<sub>2</sub>—*Have, is, yes*
- 7 冇 Mo<sub>2</sub>—*Not, no, have not*
- 8 唔 M<sub>1</sub>—*Not, negative*
- 9 係 Hai<sub>3</sub>—*Is, was, to be, Yes*
- 10 來, 嚟 Loi<sub>1</sub> lai<sub>1</sub>—*To  
come*

- 1 我 Ngoh,
- 2 我行 Ngoh<sub>2</sub> haang<sub>1</sub>
- 3 你行 Nei, haang<sub>1</sub>
- 4 我見你行 Ngoh<sub>2</sub> kin nei<sub>2</sub> haang<sub>1</sub>
- 5 你見人行 Nei<sub>2</sub> kin<sup>o</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> haang<sub>1</sub>
- 6 有人見我行 Yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> kin<sup>o</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> haang<sub>1</sub>
- 7 有人行|冇? Yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> haang<sub>1</sub> mo<sub>2</sub>?
- 8 我唔見有人行 Ngoh<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> kin<sup>o</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> haang<sub>1</sub>.
- 9 你係唔係見人行? Nei<sub>2</sub> †hai<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> kin<sup>o</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> haang<sub>1</sub>?
- 10 有人嚟冇? Yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> lai<sub>1</sub> mo<sub>2</sub>?

- 1 I.
- 2 I am walking, or, I walk.
- 3 You walk
- 4 I saw you walking.
- 5 You saw a man walking.
- 6 There was a man (who) saw me walking.
- 7 Is there a man walking?
- 8 I have not seen a man walking.
- 9 Did you see a man walking?
- 10 Has a man come?

Two sounds to this word

Another spelling is attached to some words as a guide to those who used my first method, which I think is the easiest method of spelling for English people.

† Hai, m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>. This is a common idiom in Chinese; is, not is? i.e. yes or no?

The First Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 Did you see a man come?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> lai<sub>1</sub> mo<sub>2</sub>?  
你 有 見 人 嚟 冇?
- 2 Yes, I saw a man come.  
Yau<sub>2</sub>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> yau, yan<sub>1</sub> lai<sub>1</sub>.  
有, 我 見 有 人 嚟.
- 3 Did you see me come?  
Hai<sub>2</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> lai<sub>1</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>1</sub>?  
係 見 我 嚟 唔 係?
- 4 No, I saw a person come.  
M<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>2</sub>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> lai<sub>1</sub>.  
唔 係, 我 見 人 嚟.
- 5 Did a person see you?  
Yau<sub>2</sub> van<sub>1</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> mo<sub>2</sub>?  
有 人 見 你 冇?
- 6 Yes, a person saw me.  
Yau<sub>2</sub>, yau, yan<sub>1</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub>.  
有, 有 人 見 我.
- 7 Is anyone walking?  
Yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> haang<sub>1</sub> mo<sub>2</sub>?  
有 人 行 冇?
- 8 No, no-one is walking.  
Mo<sub>2</sub>, mo<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> haang<sub>1</sub>.  
冇, 冇 人 行.
- 9 Will you come (or not)?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> lai<sub>1</sub> m<sub>1</sub> lai<sub>1</sub>?  
你 嚟 唔 嚟.
- 10 I will come.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> lai<sub>1</sub>. 我 嚟.
- 11 Did you come to see me?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> lai<sub>1</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>?  
你 嚟 見 我 係 唔 係.
- 12 Yes, I came to see you.  
Hai<sub>2</sub>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> lai<sub>1</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> nei<sub>2</sub>  
係, 我 嚟 見 你.

THE SECOND LESSON

第二課—Tai<sub>3</sub> i<sub>3</sub> foh<sup>3</sup>

- |   |   |   |    |   |  |
|---|---|---|----|---|--|
| 1 | 个 | Koh <sup>5</sup> — <i>One, a piece, a numerative, or classifier</i><br>Koh <sup>2</sup> <i>that</i> | 6  | 佢 | K'ui <sub>2</sub> — <i>He, him, she, it</i>  |
| 2 | 兩 | Leung <sub>2</sub> — <i>Two, a couple</i>   | 7  | 男 | Naam <sub>1</sub> — <i>Man, male.</i>  |
| 3 | 乜 | Mat <sup>4</sup> — <i>What, who, why</i>  | 8  | 女 | Nui <sub>2</sub> — <i>Woman, female, girl</i>  |
| 4 | 野 | Ye <sub>2</sub> — <i>Thing</i>  | 9  | 呢 | Ni <sup>1</sup> (nee)— <i>This, (at end of sentence, a question)</i>   |
| 5 | 做 | Tso <sub>3</sub> — <i>To make, be, do</i>   | 10 | 啲 | Ti <sup>1</sup> (tik <sup>4</sup> ) — <i>This, some, with ni<sup>1</sup> and koh<sup>3</sup> often plural.</i> |

- |    |  |    |  |
|----|--|----|--|
| 1  | 有一个人見你行冇?<br>Yau <sub>2</sub> yat <sup>4</sup> koh <sup>3</sup> yan <sub>1</sub> kin <sup>3</sup><br>nei <sub>2</sub> haang <sub>1</sub> mo <sub>2</sub> ? | 1  | Did a man see you walking?             |
| 2  | 有, 有兩個人見我.<br>Yau <sub>2</sub> , yau <sub>2</sub> leung <sub>2</sub> koh <sup>3</sup><br>yan <sub>1</sub> kin <sup>3</sup> ngoh <sub>2</sub> .             | 2  | Yes, two people saw me.                |
| 3  | 乜人嚟. Mat <sup>4</sup> yan <sub>1</sub> lai <sub>1</sub> ?  | 3  | Who (what man) has come?               |
| 4  | 你見乜野人嚟. Nei <sub>2</sub><br>kin <sup>3</sup> mat <sup>4</sup> ye <sub>2</sub> yan <sub>1</sub> lai <sub>1</sub> ?  | 4  | What man did you see coming?           |
| 5  | 我見人做野. Ngoh <sub>2</sub> kin <sup>3</sup><br>yan <sub>1</sub> tso <sub>3</sub> ye <sub>2</sub> .   | 5  | I saw a man working (doing something). |
| 6  | 佢係乜野人呢. K'ui <sub>2</sub><br>hai <sub>3</sub> mat <sup>4</sup> ye <sub>2</sub> yan <sub>1</sub> ni <sup>1</sup> ?  | 6  | What kind of person was he?            |
| 7  | 佢係男人. K'ui <sub>2</sub> hai <sub>3</sub><br>naam <sub>1</sub> *yan <sub>1</sub> .  | 7  | He was a man.                          |
| 8  | 係女人唔係呢. Hai <sub>3</sub><br>nui <sub>2</sub> *yan <sub>1</sub> m <sub>1</sub> hai <sub>3</sub> ni <sup>1</sup> ?   | 8  | Was she a woman?                       |
| 9  | 呢个係男人. Ni <sup>1</sup> koh <sup>3</sup><br>hai <sub>3</sub> naam <sub>1</sub> *yan <sub>1</sub> .  | 9  | This is a man.                         |
| 10 | 呢啲係女人. Ni <sup>1</sup> ti <sup>1</sup> hai <sub>3</sub><br>nui <sub>2</sub> *yan <sub>1</sub> .  | 10 | These are women.                       |

†Yare<sup>2</sup> (without an r sound).



The Second Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 What is that man doing?  
Koh<sup>2</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>?  
个 个 人 做 乜 野
- 2 He has come to see you.  
K'ui<sub>2</sub> lai<sub>1</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> nei<sub>2</sub>.  
佢 嚟 見 你
- 3 Has this man any work to do?  
Ni<sup>1</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> ye<sub>2</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> mo<sub>2</sub>?  
呢 个 人 有 野 做 冇
- 4 That man has no work.  
Koh<sup>2</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> ye<sub>2</sub> tso<sub>3</sub>.  
个 个 人 冇 野 做.
- 5 Has a woman come?  
Yau<sub>2</sub> nui<sub>2</sub> \*yan<sub>1</sub> lai<sub>1</sub> mo<sub>2</sub>?  
有 女 人 嚟 冇
- 6 No, no woman has come.  
Mo<sub>2</sub>, mo<sub>2</sub> nui<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> lai<sub>1</sub>.  
冇, 冇 女 人 嚟
- 7 Has he come to see you?  
K'ui<sub>2</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> lai<sub>1</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>?  
佢 係 嚟 見 你 唔 係.
- 8 No, he came to see those two men.  
M<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>, k'ui<sub>2</sub> lai<sub>1</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> koh<sup>2</sup> leung<sub>2</sub> koh<sup>3</sup> yan<sub>1</sub>.  
唔 係, 佢 嚟 見 个 兩 个 人
- 9 Why did you not come?  
Tso<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> lai<sub>1</sub>?  
做 乜 你 唔 嚟
- 10 I had work to do.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> ye<sub>2</sub> tso<sub>3</sub>.  
我 有 野 做.



THE THIRD LESSON

第三課—Tai<sub>2</sub> saam<sup>1</sup> foh<sup>2</sup>

- 1 好 Ho<sup>2</sup>—*Good, very.*
- 2 幾 Kei<sup>2</sup>—*Several, how, fairly.*
- 3 多 Toh<sup>1</sup>—*Many.*
- 4 要 Iu<sup>3</sup>—*Want, must, wish*
- 5 銀 Ngan<sub>1</sub>—*Silver, money.*

- 6 買 Maai<sub>2</sub>—*Buy.*
- 7 少 Shiu<sup>2</sup>—*Few, small quantity.*
- 8 得 Tak<sup>4</sup>—*Get, can, able.*
- 9 去 Hui<sup>2</sup>—*Go, away.*
- 10 講 Kong<sup>2</sup>—*To talk, speak*

- 1 呢啲野好唔好. Ni<sup>1</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup>?
- 2 个啲幾好. Koh<sup>2</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup>.
- 3 幾多个人嚟. Kei<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> koh<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> lai<sub>1</sub>?
- 4 你要乜野. Nei<sub>2</sub> iu<sup>2</sup> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>?
- 5 我要啲銀. Ngoh<sub>2</sub> iu<sup>2</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> ngan<sub>1</sub>.
- 6 佢買野. K'ui<sub>2</sub> maai<sub>2</sub> ye<sub>2</sub>.
- 7 我有好少銀. Ngoh<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> shiu<sup>2</sup> ngan<sub>1</sub>.
- 8 好多銀買得好少野. Ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> ngan<sub>1</sub> maai<sub>2</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> shiu<sup>2</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>.
- 9 我要去. Ngoh<sub>2</sub> iu<sup>1</sup> hui<sup>3</sup>.
- 10 唔好講人. M<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> kong<sup>2</sup> yan<sub>1</sub>.

- 1 Are these things good or not?
- 2 Those are very good.
- 3 How many people are coming?
- 4 What do you want?
- 5 I want money.
- 6 He is buying things.
- 7 I have very little money.
- 8 A lot of money will buy very few things
- 9 I must go.
- 10 Do not talk about people.

\* Hui was spelt Hou in the former book. This sound must be carefully practised.

The Third Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 What is this ?  
Ni<sup>1</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> ?  
呢 的 係 乜 野
- 2 That is money.  
Koh<sup>2</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> ngan<sub>1</sub>.  
个 的 係 銀
- 3 How much money have you ?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> \*ngan<sub>1</sub> ?  
你 有 幾 多 銀.
- 4 I have not much money.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> ngan<sub>1</sub>.  
我 有 幾 多 銀.
- 5 Is he talking about me ?  
K'ui<sub>2</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ?  
佢 係 講 我 唔 係
- 6 He is not talking about you, but about going to buy things.  
M<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> nei<sub>2</sub>, kong<sup>2</sup> hui<sup>3</sup> maai<sub>2</sub> ye<sub>2</sub>.  
唔 係 講 你, 講 去 買 野.
- 7 Could you arrange not to go ?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> m<sub>1</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> ni<sup>1</sup> ?  
你 唔 去 得 唔 得 呢
- 8 I cannot (not go). I must go.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hui<sup>5</sup> m<sub>1</sub> tak<sup>4</sup>.  
我 唔 去 唔 得
- 9 Is this good money (silver) ?  
Ni<sup>1</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> \*ngan<sub>1</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ?  
呢 个 係 好 銀 唔 係.
- 10 That money is not very good.  
Koh<sup>2</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> \*ngan<sub>1</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup>.  
个 个 銀 唔 係 幾 好
- 11 Can I buy things with this money ?  
Ni<sup>1</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> \*ngan<sub>1</sub> maai<sub>2</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup> ?  
呢 啲 銀 買 得 野 唔 呢
- 12 It will buy things, the money is good money.  
Maai<sub>2</sub> tak<sup>4</sup>, ti<sup>1</sup> \*ngan<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> \*ngan<sub>1</sub>.  
買 得, 的 銀 係 好 銀

THE FOURTH LESSON

第 四 課—Tai<sub>3</sub> sz<sup>5</sup> foh<sup>5</sup>

- 1 知 Chu<sup>1</sup>—*Know.*
- 2 識 Shik<sup>4</sup>—*Know, knowledge.*
- 3 咁 \*Kom<sup>3</sup>—*So, such.*
- 4 樣 \*Yeung<sub>3</sub>—*Style, way, method.*
- 5 點 Tim<sup>2</sup>—*Why, a dot, an hour.*

- 6 聽 T'eng<sup>1</sup>—*To hear, listen.*
- 7 解 Kaai<sup>2</sup>—*Explain.*
- 8 街 Kaai<sup>1</sup>—*A street.*
- 9 條 T'iu<sub>1</sub>—*A length, classifier for long things*
- 10 路 Lo<sub>3</sub>—*A road, a way.*

- 1 我知你嚟. Ngoh<sub>2</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> lai<sub>1</sub>.
- 2 佢唔識你. K'ui<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> shik<sup>4</sup> nei<sub>2</sub>.
- 3 呢啲野冇个啲野咁好. Ni<sup>1</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> koh<sup>2</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> ho<sup>2</sup>?
- 4 你要幾多樣野呢. Nei<sub>2</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> yeung<sub>3</sub> ye<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 5 點做好呢. Tim<sup>2</sup> tso<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 6 好多人聽佢講. Ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> t'eng<sup>1</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> kong<sup>2</sup>.
- 7 解我聽得唔得呢. Kaai<sup>2</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> t'eng<sup>1</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> m<sub>1</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 8 我去行街. Ngoh<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>5</sup> haang<sub>1</sub> kaai<sup>1</sup>.
- 9 个條係街. Koh<sup>2</sup> t'iu<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> kaai<sup>1</sup>.
- 10 行路去. Haang<sub>1</sub> lo<sub>3</sub> hui<sup>5</sup>.

- 1 I knew you were coming.
- 2 He does not know you.
- 3 These things are not as good as those.
- 4 How many kinds of things do you want?
- 5 What is the best way to do it?
- 6 Many people heard him speak.
- 7 Can you explain it to me?
- 8 I am going for a walk (in the street).
- 9 That (length) is a street.
- 10 Walk, or go by road, (on foot).

\* Kom is sometimes Kom<sup>2</sup>. Some people use another word but this one will do for both sounds.

Yeung. A large number of words have a changed sound, which often resembles the second high tone or inflection (see yan<sub>1</sub> in lesson 2 No. 7 etc.)

The Fourth Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 Why do you not go?  
Tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> nei, m<sub>1</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
點 解 你 唔 去 呢
- 2 I do not know the way.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> shik<sup>4</sup> lo<sub>3</sub>.  
我 唔 識 路
- 3 Do you know how to go to that street?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> shik<sup>4</sup> hui<sup>3</sup> koh<sup>2</sup> t'iu<sub>1</sub> kaai<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
你 識 去 個 條 街 唔 呢
- 4 You explain to me how to go  
Nei<sub>2</sub> kaai<sup>2</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> t'eng<sup>1</sup> tim<sup>2</sup> \*yeung<sub>3</sub> hui<sup>3</sup>  
你 解 我 聽 點 樣 去
- 5 This is the way to that street.  
Koh<sup>2</sup> t'iu<sub>1</sub> kaai<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> kom<sup>2</sup> \*yeung<sub>3</sub> hui<sup>3</sup>.  
個 條 街 係 咁 樣 去
- 6 Yes, I know.  
Kom<sup>2</sup> \*yeung<sub>3</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> chi<sup>1</sup>.  
咁 樣 我 知
- 7 So you know the way, is that so?  
Kom<sup>2</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> shik<sup>4</sup> lo<sub>3</sub>, hai<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
咁 你 識 路, 係 唔 係 呢
- 8 Yes, I know now that you have told me.  
Hai<sub>3</sub>, nei<sub>2</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> ngoh, chi<sup>1</sup>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> shik<sup>4</sup> lo<sub>3</sub>.  
係, 你 講 我 知, 我 識 路
- 9 What am I to go to that street for?  
Hui<sup>3</sup> koh<sup>2</sup> t'iu<sub>1</sub> kaai<sup>1</sup> tso<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
去 個 條 街 做 乜 野 呢
- 10 You are to go to buy many things.  
Hui<sup>3</sup> koh<sup>2</sup> t'iu<sub>1</sub> kaai<sup>1</sup> maai<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>.  
去 個 條 街 買 好 多 野

THE FIFTH LESSON

第五課—Tai<sub>3</sub> ng<sub>2</sub> foh<sup>5</sup>

1 邊 Pin<sup>1</sup>—Which, who,  
what, side.

2 處 Shue<sup>5</sup> (ch'ue<sup>5</sup>)—Place.

3 食 Shik<sub>4</sub>—Eat, food.

4 飯 Faan<sub>3</sub>—Rice, food,  
meal.

5 未 Mei<sub>3</sub>—Yet, not yet.

6 茶 Ch'a<sub>1</sub>—Tea.

7 菜 Ts'oi<sup>3</sup>—Vegetable,  
food.

8 飲 Yam<sup>2</sup>—Drink.

9 完 Uen<sub>1</sub>—Finished, (past  
tense).

10 肉 Yuk<sub>4</sub>—Flesh, meat.

1 佢見邊個人呢。 K'ui<sub>2</sub>  
kin' pin<sup>1</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?

2 嚟呢處。 Lai<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>5</sup>.

3 我要食的野。 Ngoh<sub>2</sub> iu<sup>5</sup>  
shik<sub>4</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>.

4 係食飯唔係。 Hai<sub>3</sub> shik<sub>4</sub>  
faan<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>.

5 你食飯未。 Nei<sub>2</sub> shik<sub>4</sub>  
faan<sub>3</sub> mei<sub>3</sub>?

6 有啲茶係好。 Yau<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup>  
ch'a<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup>.

7 去邊處買菜呢。 Hui<sup>5</sup>  
pin<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>5</sup> maai<sub>2</sub> ts'oi<sup>3</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?

8 我食飯, 唔飲茶。 Ngoh<sub>2</sub>  
shik<sub>4</sub> faan<sub>3</sub>, m<sub>1</sub> yam<sup>2</sup> ch'a<sub>1</sub>.

9 佢食完飯未。 Kui<sub>2</sub> shik<sub>4</sub>  
uen<sub>1</sub> faan<sub>3</sub> mei<sub>3</sub>?

10 食肉好唔好呢。 Shik<sub>4</sub>  
yuk<sub>4</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?

1 What man did he see?

2 Come here.

3 I want to eat something  
(food).

4 Is it rice you are eating.

5 Have you had (rice) your  
meal yet?

6 Some tea is good.

7 Where do you go to buy  
vegetables.

8 I will eat rice and not  
drink tea.

9 Has he finished his meal  
yet?

10 Is it good to eat meat?

The Fifth Exercise --(Conversation.)

- 1 Do you know where he has gone ?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> pin<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup> ?  
你 知 佢 去 邊 處 唔 知 呢 ?
- 2 How do I know where he has gone ?  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> tim<sup>2</sup> chi<sup>1</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> pin<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>3</sup> ni<sup>1</sup> ?  
我 點 知 佢 去 邊 處 呢 ,
- 3 I saw him go to that street to buy things.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> kin' k'ui<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> koh<sup>2</sup> t'iu<sub>1</sub> kaai<sup>1</sup> maai<sub>2</sub> ye<sub>2</sub>.  
我 見 佢 去 個 條 街 買 野
- 4 What did he go to buy ?  
Hui<sup>3</sup> maai<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>  
去 買 乜 野
- 5 He is buying vegetables and meat, a little of each.  
Maai<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> ts'oi<sup>3</sup>, maai<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> yuk<sub>4</sub>, vat<sup>4</sup> yeung<sub>3</sub> maai<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup>.  
買 啲 菜, 買 啲 肉, 一 樣 買 啲
- 6 Is there nothing much to be bought in that street ?  
Koh<sup>2</sup> t'iu<sub>1</sub> kaai<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> maai<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup> ?  
個 條 街 係 唔 係 冇 乜 野 買 呢
- 7 No, there are many things to be bought in that street.  
M<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>, koh<sup>2</sup> t'iu<sub>1</sub> kaai<sup>1</sup> maai<sub>2</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>  
唔 係, 個 條 街 買 得 好 多 野
- 8 What will you do after your meal ?  
Nei, shik<sub>4</sub> uen<sub>1</sub> faan<sub>2</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> ?  
你 食 完 飯 做 乜 野
- 9 After I have finished my meal (rice) I will go to see two men  
Ngoh, shik<sub>4</sub> uen<sub>1</sub> faan<sub>2</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> hui<sup>3</sup> kin<sup>3</sup> leung<sub>2</sub> koh<sup>3</sup> yan<sub>1</sub>.  
我 食 完 飯 要 去 見 兩 個 人
- 10 Do not go to see them till they have had their meal (rice).  
K'ui<sub>2</sub> mei<sub>3</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> uen<sub>1</sub> faan<sub>2</sub>, nei<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> hui<sup>3</sup> kin' k'ui<sub>2</sub>,  
佢 未 食 完 飯, 你 唔 好 去 見 佢

THE SIXTH LESSON

第六課—Tai<sub>3</sub> luk<sub>4</sub> foh<sup>3</sup>

1 係 Hai<sup>2</sup>—*To be in, or at, a place.*

2 時 Shi<sub>1</sub>—*Time, an hour*

3 工 Kung<sup>1</sup>—*Work.*

4 打 Ta<sup>2</sup>—*Beat, do.*

5 錢 \*Ts'in<sub>1</sub>—*Money, cash*

6 同 T'ung<sub>1</sub>—*With, and, same*

7 鐵 T'it<sub>0</sub>—*Iron.*

8 就 Tsau<sub>3</sub>—*Then, soon, thus*

9 鐘 Chung<sup>1</sup>—*Clock, time*

10 想 Seung<sup>2</sup>—*Desire, wish.*

1 佢係邊處. K'ui<sub>2</sub> hai<sup>3</sup> pin<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>3</sup>?

2 我時時食菜. Ngoh<sub>2</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> ts'oi<sup>3</sup>.

3 你做乜野工. Nei<sub>2</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> kung<sup>1</sup>?

4 我做打銀. Ngoh<sub>2</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> ta<sup>2</sup> \*ngan<sub>1</sub>.

5 幾多個銀錢. Kei<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> ngan<sub>1</sub> \*ts'in<sub>1</sub>.

6 邊個同佢去. Pin<sup>1</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> t'ung<sub>1</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>3</sup>?

7 呢條鐵唔係幾好. Ni<sup>1</sup> t'iu<sub>1</sub> t'it<sub>0</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup>.

8 我就同佢去. Ngoh<sub>2</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>3</sup>.

9 你幾時去買鐘呢. Nei<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> shi<sub>1</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> maai<sub>2</sub> chung<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?

10 佢想唔嚟. Kui<sub>2</sub> seung<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> lai<sub>1</sub>.

1 Where is he?

2 I always eat vegetables.

3 What work do you do?

4 I am a silver smith.

5 How many dollars?

6 Who went with him?

7 This piece of iron is not very good.

8 I will go with him (soon).

9 When are you going to buy a clock?

10 He does not want to come.

The Sixth Exercise—(Converssion.)

- 1 Where do you work?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> hai<sup>2</sup> pin<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>3</sup> tso<sub>2</sub> kung<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
你 喺 邊 處 做 工 呢.
- 2 I work there.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> hai<sup>1</sup> koh<sup>2</sup> shue<sup>2</sup> tso<sub>2</sub> kung<sup>1</sup>.  
我 喺 個 處 做 工
- 3 Do you always work there?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> hai<sup>2</sup> koh<sup>2</sup> shue<sup>3</sup> tso<sub>2</sub> hai<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>?  
你 時 時 喺 個 處 做 係 唔 係
- 4 Sometimes (yes) I work there, and sometimes (no) not.  
Yau<sub>2</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>2</sub>, yau<sub>2</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>2</sub>.  
有 時 係, 有 時 唔 係.
- 5 Can you go with me to buy a clock?  
T'ung<sub>1</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>2</sup> maai<sub>2</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> chung<sup>1</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> m<sub>1</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>.  
同 我 去 買 一 個 鐘 得 唔 得 呢
- 6 Where are you going to buy it?  
Hui<sup>2</sup> pin<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>3</sup> maai<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
去 邊 處 買 呢.
- 7 There are some in that street.  
Koh<sup>2</sup> t'iu<sub>1</sub> kaai<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> (lok<sub>0</sub>).  
個 條 街 有 (咯)
- 8 When will you come to go with me?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> \*shi<sub>1</sub> lai<sub>1</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
你 幾 時 嚟 同 我 去 呢.
- 9 I will come presently (soon).  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> lai<sub>1</sub>. 我 就 嚟
- 10 What price do you want to pay?  
Maai<sub>1</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> \*ngan<sub>1</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
買 幾 多 銀 一 \*個 呢
- 11 Six dollars would be good.  
Luk<sub>4</sub> koh<sup>3</sup> ngan<sub>1</sub> \*ts'in<sub>1</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup>.  
六 個 銀 錢 就 好.
- 12 You cannot buy a good one for as little as six dollars.  
Luk<sub>4</sub> koh<sup>3</sup> ngan<sub>1</sub> \*ts'in<sub>1</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> shiu<sup>2</sup>, m<sub>1</sub> maai<sub>2</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>.  
六 個 銀 錢 咁 少, 唔 買 得 好 野

個 is the same as 个



THE SEVENTH LESSON

第七課—Tai, ts'at<sup>4</sup> foh<sup>o</sup>

- 1 間 Kaan<sup>1</sup>—A classifier for house, a house.  
Kaan<sup>7</sup>—To partition.
- 2 屋 Uk<sup>4</sup>—A house, building.
- 3 用 Yung<sub>3</sub>—To use, useful, use.
- 4 叫 Kiu<sup>7</sup>—To call, to tell.
- 5 嘅 Ke<sup>3</sup>—Sign of possessive, a terminating particle.

- 6 日 Yat<sub>4</sub>—Sun, day.
- 7 月 Uet<sub>4</sub>—Moon, month.
- 8 今 Kam<sup>1</sup>—Now, to-day.
- 9 昨 Tsok<sub>4</sub>—(With day), yesterday, last.
- 10 番(返) Faan<sup>1</sup> (faan<sup>2</sup>) — Return, come back

- 1 呢間係乜野. Ni<sup>1</sup> kaan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>?
- 2 個間係屋. Koh<sup>2</sup> kaan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> uk<sup>4</sup>.
- 3 你用乜野食飯. Nei<sub>2</sub> yung<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> faan<sub>3</sub>?
- 4 叫佢嚟. Kiu<sup>o</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> lai<sub>1</sub>.
- 5 啲錢係乜野做嘅. Ti<sup>1</sup> \*ts'in<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> ke<sup>o</sup>?
- 6 日日要做好多工. Yat<sub>4</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> tso<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> kung<sup>1</sup>
- 7 呢個係幾月呢. Ni<sup>1</sup> koh<sup>o</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> uet<sub>4</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 8 我想今日去佢處. Ngoh<sub>2</sub> seung<sup>7</sup> kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> shue<sup>3</sup>.
- 9 昨日冇人嚟. Tsok<sub>4</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> lai<sub>1</sub>.
- 10 你幾時番嚟? Nei<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> \*sh<sub>1</sub> faan<sup>1</sup> lai<sub>1</sub>.

- 1 What is this (house) kaan?
- 2 That is a house.
- 3 What do you use to eat rice with?
- 4 Tell him to come.
- 5 What are the coins made of?
- 6 I have a lot of work to do every day.
- 7 What month is this?
- 8 I want to go to his place today.
- 9 No one came yesterday.
- 10 When will you come back.

The Seventh Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 Whose houses are these ?  
Ni<sup>1</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> kaan<sup>1</sup> uk<sup>4</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> pin<sup>1</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> ke<sup>3</sup> ?  
呢 幾 間 屋 係 邊 個 嘅 ?
- 2 These houses are mine.  
Ni<sup>1</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> kaan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>3</sup>.  
呢 幾 間 係 我 嘅.
- 3 When did you buy them ?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>4</sup> \*shi<sub>1</sub> maai<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>3</sup> ni<sup>1</sup> ?  
你 幾 時 買 嘅 呢.
- 4 I bought them several months ago.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> maai<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> uet<sub>4</sub> (lok<sub>0</sub>).  
我 買 有 幾 個 月 (咯).
- 5 You did not ask me to buy for you.  
Nei<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> kiu<sup>3</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub> nei<sub>2</sub> maai<sub>2</sub>.  
你 唔 叫 我 同 你 買.
- 6 Yesterday, I was told that you buy houses.  
Tsok<sub>4</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> wa<sub>3</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> maai<sub>2</sub> uk<sup>4</sup>.  
昨 日 有 人 話 我 知, 你 買 屋.
- 7 Did you not know I buy them ?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> maai<sub>2</sub> (\*me<sup>1</sup>!) ?  
你 唔 知 我 買 (咩!)
- 8 How could I know ?  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> tim<sup>2</sup> chi<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup> ?  
我 點 知 呢 ?
- 9 I have not seen you for many months.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> uet<sub>4</sub> m<sub>1</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> nei<sub>2</sub>.  
我 好 多 個 月 唔 見 你.
- 10 I was away elsewhere, and came back to day,  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> tai<sub>1</sub> i<sub>1</sub> shue<sup>3</sup>, kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> faan<sup>1</sup> lai<sub>1</sub>.  
我 去 第 二 處, 今 日 番 嚟.

Me<sup>1</sup> at the end of a sentence is an interrogative sound.

THE EIGHTH LESSON

第八課—Tai<sub>3</sub> paat<sub>0</sub> fol<sub>3</sub>

- |     |                                  |      |  |
|-----|----------------------------------|------|--|
| 1 話 | Wa,— <i>Speak, say, tell.</i>    | 6 使  | Shai <sup>2</sup> — <i>To use, need.</i>               |
| 2 大 | Taai — <i>Large, great.</i>      | 7 至  | Chi <sup>3</sup> — <i>To, to come to.</i>              |
| 3 細 | Sai <sup>1</sup> — <i>Small.</i> | 8 陣  | Chan <sub>5</sub> — <i>A classifier, a short time.</i> |
| 4 賣 | Maai <sub>3</sub> — <i>Sell.</i> | 9 前  | Ts'in <sub>1</sub> — <i>In front, formerly.</i>        |
| 5 都 | To <sup>1</sup> — <i>Also.</i>   | 10 後 | Hau <sub>3</sub> — <i>Behind, after</i>                |

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1 有人話要去買野。 Yau <sub>2</sub> yan <sub>1</sub> wa <sub>3</sub> iu <sup>1</sup> hui <sup>3</sup> maai <sub>2</sub> ye <sub>2</sub> .                            | 1 A man says he must go to buy things.                      |
| 2 佢去大街買野。 K'ui <sub>2</sub> hui <sup>3</sup> taai <sub>3</sub> kaai <sup>1</sup> maai <sub>2</sub> ye <sub>2</sub> .   | 2 He went to the big street to buy things.                  |
| 3 佢買啲好細嘅野。 K'ui <sub>2</sub> maai <sub>2</sub> ti <sup>1</sup> ho <sup>2</sup> sai <sup>3</sup> ke <sup>5</sup> ye <sub>2</sub> .                            | 3 He bought some very little things.                        |
| 4 佢想賣一間屋。 K'ui <sub>2</sub> seung <sup>2</sup> maai <sub>3</sub> yat <sup>4</sup> kaan <sup>1</sup> uk <sup>4</sup> .  | 4 He wants to sell a house.                                 |
| 5 佢賣做得, 買都做得。 K'ui <sub>2</sub> maai <sub>3</sub> tso <sub>3</sub> tak <sup>4</sup> , maai <sub>2</sub> to <sup>1</sup> tso <sub>3</sub> tak <sup>4</sup> .  | 5 He can sell, and can also buy.                            |
| 6 佢時時使好多銀。 K'ui <sub>2</sub> shi <sub>1</sub> shi <sub>1</sub> shai <sup>2</sup> ho <sup>2</sup> toh <sup>1</sup> *ngan <sub>1</sub> .                       | 6 He always uses a great deal of money'                     |
| 7 佢話要有錢至得。 K'ui <sub>2</sub> wa <sub>3</sub> iu <sup>3</sup> yau <sub>2</sub> *ts'in <sub>1</sub> chi <sup>3</sup> tak <sup>4</sup> .                        | 7 He said he must have money.                               |
| 8 佢一陣就去飲茶。 K'ui <sub>2</sub> yat <sup>4</sup> chan <sub>5</sub> tsau <sub>3</sub> hui <sup>5</sup> yam <sup>2</sup> ch'a <sub>1</sub> .                      | 8 He will go soon (in a moment) to drink tea.               |
| 9 我前日去聽人講野。 Ngoh <sub>2</sub> ts'in <sub>1</sub> yat <sub>4</sub> hui <sup>5</sup> t'eng <sup>1</sup> yan <sub>1</sub> kong <sup>2</sup> ye <sub>2</sub> .   | 9 Two days ago, I went to hear a man talking.               |
| 10 後來我同个人行街。 Hau <sub>3</sub> loi <sub>1</sub> ngoh <sub>2</sub> t'ung <sub>1</sub> koh <sup>3</sup> yan <sub>1</sub> haang <sub>1</sub> kaai <sup>1</sup> . | 10 Afterwards I went with the man for a walk in the street. |

The Eighth Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 Did you say some people tell lies?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> wa<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> taai<sub>3</sub> wa<sub>1</sub>, hai<sub>1</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>1</sub> ?  
你 話 有 人 講 大 話, 係 唔 係 ?
- 2 Yes, I said some people tell lies.  
Hai<sub>1</sub>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> wa<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> taai<sub>3</sub> wa<sub>1</sub>.  
係, 我 話 有 人 講 大 話.
- 3 Have you heard people tell lies?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> t'eng<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> taai<sub>3</sub> wa<sub>3</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup> ?  
你 有 聽 人 講 大 話 有 呢.
- 4 Yes, I have heard people tell lies.  
Yau<sub>2</sub>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>1</sub> t'eng<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> taai<sub>3</sub> wa<sub>3</sub>.  
有, 我 有 聽 人 講 大 話.
- 5 When did you hear him speak (lies).  
Nei<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> \*shi<sub>1</sub> t'eng<sup>1</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> kong<sup>2</sup>.  
你 幾 時 聽 佢 講
- 6 I hear people talk (lies) every day.  
Ngoh<sub>1</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> to<sup>1</sup> t'eng<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> kong<sup>2</sup>.  
我 日 日 都 聽 人 講.
- 7 Are there so many people who tell lies?  
Yau<sub>2</sub> kom<sup>o</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> taai<sub>3</sub> wa<sub>3</sub>, hai<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup> ?  
有 咁 多 人 講 大 話, 係 唔 係 呢.
- 8 Yes, everyone tells lies, in a moment one may do it.  
Hai<sub>3</sub>, van<sub>1</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> vau<sub>2</sub> kong<sup>2</sup>, yat<sup>4</sup> chan<sub>3</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> kong<sup>2</sup>  
係, 人 人 有 講, 一 陣 就 講.
- 9 The day before yesterday I heard some one say so.  
Ts'in<sub>1</sub> vat<sub>4</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> to<sup>1</sup> t'eng<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> kom<sup>2</sup> kong<sup>2</sup>.  
前 日 我 都 聽 人 咁 講.
- 10 Everyone knows that.  
Koh<sup>2</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> to<sup>1</sup> chi<sup>1</sup>.  
个 啲 人 人 都 知.

THE NINTH LESSON

第九課—Tai<sub>3</sub> kau<sup>2</sup> foh<sup>3</sup>

- 1 俾 Pei'—Give, allow.
- 2 水 Shui<sup>2</sup>—Water.
- 3 火 Foh<sup>2</sup>—Fire.
- 4 耐 Noi<sub>1</sub>—Long time, patience.
- 5 柴 Ch'aai<sub>1</sub>—Wood, firewood.

- 6 出 Ch'ut<sup>4</sup>—Out, go'out.
- 7 入 Yap<sub>4</sub>—Enter, in.
- 8 半 Poon<sup>3</sup>—Half.
- 9 年 Nin<sub>1</sub>—Year.
- 10 等 Tang<sup>2</sup>—Wait, a class or type.

- 1 俾啲茶我飲。 Pei<sup>2</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> ch'a<sub>1</sub> ngoh, yam<sup>2</sup>.
- 2 飲水好唔好呢。 Yam<sup>2</sup> shui<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup> ?
- 3 飲水係好,飲火水唔好。 Yam<sup>2</sup> shui<sup>2</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup>, yam<sup>2</sup> foh<sup>2</sup> shui<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup>.
- 4 我聽人講好耐。 Ngoh<sub>2</sub> t'eng<sup>1</sup> van<sub>1</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> noi<sub>3</sub>.
- 5 多人用火柴。 Toh<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> yung<sub>3</sub> foh<sup>2</sup> ch'aai<sub>1</sub>.
- 6 有人出街行冇呢。 Yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> ch'ut<sup>4</sup> kaai<sup>1</sup> haang<sub>1</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup> ?
- 7 有,好多人出出入入。 Yau<sub>2</sub>, ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> ch'ut<sup>4</sup> ch'ut<sup>4</sup> yap<sub>4</sub> yap<sub>4</sub>.
- 8 有人打半日工。 Yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> ta<sup>2</sup> poon<sup>3</sup> vat<sub>4</sub> kung<sup>1</sup>.
- 9 我做工幾年咁耐。 Ngoh<sub>2</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> kung<sup>1</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> nin<sub>1</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> noi<sub>3</sub>.
- 10 我等上工一年咁耐。 Ngoh, tang<sup>2</sup> sheung<sub>2</sub> kung<sup>1</sup> yat<sup>4</sup> nin<sub>1</sub> kom<sup>2</sup> noi<sub>3</sub>.

- 1 Give me some tea to drink.
- 2 Is it good to drink water?
- 3 Water is good to drink, kerosene is not.
- 4 I heard people say it long ago.
- 5 Many people use matches.
- 6 Have any people gone for a walk (in the street)?
- 7 Yes, many people are going in and out.
- 8 Some people work for half the day.
- 9 I have worked for some years.
- 10 I have waited for work for a year.

The Ninth Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 Where have you been so long ;  
Nei<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> pin<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>3</sup> kom<sup>3</sup> noi<sub>3</sub> ?  
你 去 邊 處 咁 耐
- 2 I went away to work for a long time.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> ch'ut<sup>4</sup> hui<sup>3</sup> ta<sup>2</sup> kung<sup>1</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> noi<sub>3</sub>.  
我 出 去 打 工 好 耐.
- 3 How long have you been away ?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> \*noi<sub>3</sub>  
你 去 有 幾 耐.
- 4 I went away for several years.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> nin<sub>1</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> noi<sub>3</sub>.  
我 去 幾 年 咁 耐.
- 5 What work did you go to do ?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> tso<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> kung<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup> ?  
你 去 做 乜 野 工 呢.
- 6 I went away as a silversmith.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> ta<sup>2</sup> \*ngan<sub>1</sub>.  
我 去 打 銀.
- 7 Have you been a blacksmith ?  
Yau<sub>2</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> ta<sup>2</sup> t'it<sub>0</sub> ?  
有 冇 打 鐵
- 8 No, I cannot do blacksmith's work.  
Mo<sub>2</sub>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> shik<sup>4</sup> ta<sup>2</sup> t'it<sub>0</sub>.  
冇, 我 唔 識 打 鐵
- 9 Now you are back, need you go again ?  
Ni<sup>1</sup> chan<sub>3</sub> faan<sup>1</sup> lai<sub>1</sub> m<sub>1</sub> shai<sup>2</sup> hui<sup>3</sup> hai<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ?  
呢 陣 番 嚟 唔 使 去 係 唔 係.
- 10 I want to go about (in and out), and wait till next year to go.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> seung<sup>2</sup> ch'ut<sup>4</sup> ch'ut<sup>4</sup> yap<sub>4</sub> yap<sub>4</sub>, tang<sup>2</sup> ch'ut<sup>4</sup> \*nin<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>5</sup> hui<sup>3</sup>.  
我 想 出 出 入 入, 等 出 年 至 去

THE TENTH LESSON

第十課—Tai<sub>5</sub> shap<sub>4</sub> foh<sup>3</sup>

- 1 烟 In<sup>1</sup>—Smoke, tobacco  
2 仔 Tsai<sup>2</sup>—Boy, small  
3 理 Lei<sub>2</sub>—Manage, control,  
principle  
4 事 Sz<sub>5</sub>—Affairs, business,  
matters  
5 到 To<sup>3</sup>—To come to,  
arrive

- 6 估 Koo<sup>2</sup>—Think, guess  
7 怕 P'a<sup>3</sup>—Fear, think,  
(afraid)  
8 明 Ming<sub>1</sub>, meng<sub>1</sub>—Clear,  
bright, understand  
9 白 Paak<sub>4</sub>—White, clear  
10 住 Chue<sub>3</sub>—Dwell, live,  
(present tense, continuous)

- 1 你食烟唔食. Nei<sub>2</sub> shik<sub>4</sub>  
in<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> shik<sub>4</sub>.  
2 烟仔就食. In<sup>1</sup> tsai<sup>2</sup> tsau<sub>3</sub>  
shik<sub>4</sub>.  
3 唔好理咁多野. M<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup>  
lei<sub>2</sub> kom' toh<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>.  
4 日日都有好多事做.  
Yat<sub>4</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> to<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup>  
sz<sub>2</sub> tso<sub>3</sub>.  
5 佢幾時到呢. K'ui<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup>  
\*shi<sub>1</sub> to<sup>5</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
6 我估都係呢幾日就到.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> koo<sup>2</sup> to<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup> kei<sup>2</sup>  
yat<sub>4</sub> tsau<sub>5</sub> to<sup>5</sup>.  
7 使乜怕呢? Shai<sup>2</sup> mat<sup>4</sup>  
p'a<sup>3</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
8 明日同你去. Ming<sub>1</sub> yat<sub>4</sub>  
t'ung<sub>1</sub> nei<sub>2</sub> hui'.  
9 明白唔呢. Ming<sub>1</sub> paak<sub>4</sub>  
m<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
10 你喺邊處住呢. Nei<sub>2</sub> hai<sup>2</sup>  
pin<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>3</sup> chue<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?

- 1 Do you smoke (tobacco)  
or not?  
2 I smoke (eat) cigarettes.  
3 Do not attend to so many  
things.  
4 Every day I have many  
things to do.  
5 When did (or will) he  
arrive?  
6 I think he will be here  
during these few days.  
7 Why are you afraid?  
8 I will go with you to-  
morrow.  
9 Do you understand?  
10 Where do you live?

The Tenth Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 When you were young did you smoke cigarettes?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> sai<sup>3</sup> koh' koh<sup>2</sup> shi<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> in<sup>1</sup> tsai<sup>2</sup> mo<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
你細个个時有食烟仔有呢
- 2 No, when one is young, one cannot smoke.  
Mo<sub>2</sub>, sai<sup>5</sup> koh<sup>5</sup> koh<sup>2</sup> shi<sub>1</sub> m<sub>1</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> in<sup>1</sup>.  
冇, 細个个時唔食得烟
- 3 Why can he not smoke?  
Tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
點解唔食得呢
- 4 At that time, one is afraid of many things.  
Koh<sup>2</sup> chan. shi<sub>1</sub> p'a<sup>7</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> yeung<sub>3</sub> ve<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>3</sup>.  
个陣時怕好多樣野嘅
- 5 What good is smoking?  
Shik<sub>4</sub> in<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> ch'ue<sup>3</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
食烟有乜好處呢
- 6 I do not smoke and cannot tell the good of it?  
Ngoh, mo, shik<sub>4</sub> in<sup>1</sup>, wa m<sub>1</sub> ch'ut<sup>4</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> shue<sup>3</sup>.  
我有食烟, 話唔出有乜好處
- 7 Some people smoke when very small (young).  
Yau<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> sai<sup>3</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> tsau<sub>3</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> in<sup>1</sup>.  
有啲人好細个就食烟
- 8 I do not understand why they are allowed to.  
Ngoh, to<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> ming<sub>1</sub> paak<sub>4</sub> tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> pei<sup>2</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>.  
我都唔明白點解俾佢食呢.
- 9 I (also) cannot attend to so many things.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> to<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> lei<sub>2</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> kom<sup>5</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> sz<sub>3</sub>.  
我都唔理得咁多事.
- 10 If you want to, you cannot control them.  
Seung<sup>2</sup> lei<sub>2</sub> to<sup>1</sup> lei<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> to<sup>3</sup> ke<sup>5</sup>.  
想理都理唔到嘅
- 11 I do not like listening to so many things.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> p'a<sup>3</sup> t'eng<sup>1</sup> kom<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>.  
我好怕聽咁多野
- 12 You need not listen unless you like.  
Nei<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> t'eng<sup>1</sup> to<sup>1</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> ke<sup>5</sup>. 你唔聽都得嘅

\* Shue<sup>3</sup> is sometimes spoken as ch'ue<sup>5</sup>.



THE ELEVENTH LESSON

第十一課—Tai<sub>3</sub> shap<sub>4</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> foh<sup>3</sup>

- 1 黃 Wong<sub>1</sub>—Yellow, a sur-  
name, Mr. Wong.  
2 色 Shik<sup>4</sup>—Colour.  
3 黑 Hak<sup>4</sup>—Black.  
4 搵 Ning<sup>1</sup>—Bring, fetch.  
5 攤 Loh<sup>2</sup>—Get, bring here.

- 6 企 K'ei<sub>2</sub>—To stand, used for  
residence, home.  
7 門 Moon<sub>1</sub>—Door.  
8 開 Hoi<sup>1</sup>—Open.  
9 𩇛 Shaan<sup>1</sup>—Shut, and  
fasten.  
10 定 Teng<sub>3</sub>—Arrange, deter-  
mine, fix, or.

- 1 呢間係黃屋。 Ni<sup>1</sup> kaan<sup>1</sup>  
hai<sub>3</sub> wong<sub>1</sub> uk<sup>4</sup>.  
2 要乜野色呢 Iu<sup>3</sup> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>  
shik<sup>4</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
3 黑色都好。 Hak<sup>4</sup> shik<sup>4</sup> to<sup>1</sup>  
ho<sup>2</sup>.  
4 搵去我嘅屋。 Ning<sup>1</sup> hui<sup>3</sup>  
ngoh<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>3</sup> uk<sup>4</sup>.  
5 攤多少銀嚟。 Loh<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup>  
shiu<sup>2</sup> \*ngan<sub>1</sub> lai<sub>1</sub>.  
6 做乜你企呢。 Tso<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>4</sup>  
nei<sub>2</sub> k'ei<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
7 有人打門。 Yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> ta<sup>2</sup>  
moon<sub>1</sub>.  
8 等我去開。 Tang<sup>2</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub>  
hui<sup>3</sup> hoi<sup>1</sup>.  
9 𩇛好門未。 Shaan<sup>1</sup> ho<sup>2</sup>  
moon<sub>1</sub> mei<sub>3</sub>?  
10 開定唔開。 Hoi<sup>1</sup> teng<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub>  
hoi<sup>1</sup>?

- 1 This house is a yellow  
(coloured) house.  
2 What colour do you  
want?  
3 A dark (colour) will do  
(be good).  
4 Take it to my house.  
5 Bring some money (a  
little), (more or less).  
6 Why are you standing?  
7 Some one is knocking  
at the door.  
8 I will go and open it, (let  
me, or wait till I open it)  
9 Have you fastened the  
door yet?  
10 Shall I open it or not?

The Eleventh Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 Who is knocking (at the door)?  
Pin<sup>1</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> ta<sup>2</sup> moon<sub>1</sub>? 邊 个 打 門
- 2 I knocked.  
Ngho<sub>2</sub> ta<sup>2</sup> moon<sub>1</sub> 我 打 門
- 3 Who are you?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> \*yan<sub>1</sub>? 你 係 乜 人
- 4 I am Wong<sub>1</sub> Hoi<sup>1</sup> (Hoi<sup>1</sup> is the name, Wong the surname).  
Ngho<sub>2</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> Wong<sub>1</sub> Hoi<sup>1</sup>. 我 係 黃 開
- 5 Why have you come?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> lai<sub>1</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 你 嚟 做 乜 野 呢
- 6 I came to take some things away (back).  
Ngho<sub>2</sub> lai<sub>1</sub> ning<sup>1</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> faan<sup>1</sup> hui<sup>5</sup>.  
我 嚟 揸 啲 野 返 去.
- 7 Go in and take them (can).  
Yap<sub>4</sub> hui<sup>5</sup> loh<sup>2</sup> tsau<sub>3</sub> tak<sup>4</sup>. 入 去 攤 就 得
- 8 After taking them, we must fasten the door again.  
Loh<sup>2</sup> uen<sub>1</sub> ngho<sub>2</sub> tei<sub>3</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> shaan<sup>1</sup> faan<sup>1</sup> moon<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>5</sup> ho<sup>2</sup>.  
攤 完 我 哋 要 門 番 門 至 好
- 9 It is so dark, I do not know how to fasten it  
Kom<sup>3</sup> hak<sup>4</sup> m<sub>1</sub> shik<sup>4</sup> shaan<sup>1</sup>.  
咁 黑 唔 識 門
- 10 Tell Ts'in Yung to do it for you (Yung name, Ts'in Kiu<sup>5</sup> Ts'in<sub>1</sub> Yung. t'ung<sub>1</sub> nei<sub>2</sub> shaan<sup>1</sup>. [surname.)  
叫 錢 用 同 你 門
- 11 Why is he away so long? (not come back).  
Kom<sup>3</sup> noi<sub>3</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub> to<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> faan<sup>1</sup> lai<sub>1</sub>  
咁 耐 佢 都 唔 番 嚟
- 12 He has not fixed any time to be back.  
K'ui<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> teng<sub>3</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> shi<sub>1</sub> faan<sup>1</sup> lai<sub>1</sub>  
佢 唔 定 幾 時 番 嚟

THE TWELFTH LESSON

第十二課—Tai, Shap<sub>4</sub> i foh<sup>3</sup>

- |   |   |  |    |   |   |
|---|---|--|----|---|---|
| 1 | 成 | Shing <sub>1</sub> — <i>Complete.</i>        | 6  | 頭 | T'au <sub>1</sub> — <i>Head, top.</i>                   |
| 2 | 百 | Paak <sub>0</sub> — <i>One hundred, all.</i> | 7  | 隻 | Chek <sub>0</sub> — <i>Classifier for animals, etc.</i> |
| 3 | 千 | Ts'in <sup>1</sup> — <i>One thousand.</i>    | 8  | 手 | Shau <sup>2</sup> — <i>Hand.</i>                        |
| 4 | 落 | Lok <sub>4</sub> — <i>Down, to go down</i>   | 9  | 脚 | Keuk <sub>0</sub> — <i>Foot.</i>                        |
| 5 | 雨 | Ue <sub>2</sub> — <i>Rain.</i>               | 10 | 天 | T'in <sup>1</sup> — <i>Heaven, sky.</i>                 |

- |    |   |    |  |
|----|---|----|--|
| 1  | 你成日去邊處呢. Nei <sub>2</sub> shing <sub>1</sub> yat <sub>4</sub> hui <sup>3</sup> pin <sup>1</sup> shue <sup>3</sup> ni <sup>1</sup> ? | 1  | Where do you go all day?                   |
| 2  | 個處有百幾人. Koh <sup>2</sup> shue <sup>3</sup> yau <sub>2</sub> paak <sub>0</sub> kei <sup>2</sup> yan <sub>1</sub> .                   | 2  | There are more than 100 people there.      |
| 3  | 十個百係一千. Shap <sub>4</sub> koh <sup>2</sup> paak <sub>0</sub> hai <sub>3</sub> yat <sup>4</sup> t'sin <sup>1</sup> .                 | 3  | Ten hundreds make one thousand.            |
| 4  | 我要落去. Ngoh <sub>2</sub> iu <sup>3</sup> lok <sub>4</sub> hui <sup>3</sup> .   | 4  | I must go down.                            |
| 5  | 昨日成日落雨. Tsok <sub>4</sub> yat <sub>4</sub> shing <sub>1</sub> yat <sub>4</sub> lok <sub>4</sub> ue <sub>2</sub> .                   | 5  | Yesterday, it rained all day.              |
| 6  | 有日頭冇. Yau <sub>2</sub> yat <sub>4</sub> *t'au <sub>1</sub> mo <sub>2</sub> ?  | 6  | Is there any sun (shining).                |
| 7  | 呢隻係乜野呢. Ni <sup>1</sup> chek <sub>0</sub> hai <sub>3</sub> mat <sup>4</sup> ye <sub>2</sub> ni <sup>1</sup> ?                       | 7  | What is this (chek <sub>0</sub> ) thing.   |
| 8  | 個隻係手. Koh <sup>2</sup> chek <sub>0</sub> hai <sub>3</sub> shau <sup>2</sup> .   | 8  | That (chek <sub>0</sub> ) is a hand.       |
| 9  | 人人有手有脚. Yan <sub>1</sub> yan <sub>1</sub> yau <sub>2</sub> shau <sup>2</sup> yau <sub>2</sub> keuk <sub>0</sub>                     | 9  | Everyone has hands and feet.               |
| 10 | 今日天時幾好 Kam <sup>1</sup> yat <sub>4</sub> t'in <sup>1</sup> shi <sub>1</sub> kei <sup>2</sup> ho <sup>2</sup> .                      | 10 | To-day the weather is (fairly) quite good. |

The Twelfth Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 When do you think it will rain ?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> koo<sup>2</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> \*shi<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> ue<sub>2</sub> lok<sub>4</sub> ni<sup>1</sup> ?  
你 估 幾 時 有 雨 落 呢
- 2 The weather is so good to day, how can one know when rain will come.  
Kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> t'in<sup>1</sup> shi<sub>1</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> ho<sup>2</sup>, tim<sup>2</sup> chi<sup>1</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> shi<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> ue<sub>2</sub> lok<sub>4</sub>.  
今 日 天 時 咁 好, 點 知 幾 時 有 雨 落
- 3 Is rain good or not ?  
Lok<sub>4</sub> ue<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>? 落 雨 好 唔 好 呢
- 4 Sometimes it is good, sometimes it is bad.  
Yau<sub>2</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup>, yau<sub>2</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup>.  
有 時 好, 有 時 唔 好
- 5 Well, when is it good ?  
Kom<sup>2</sup> \*yeung<sub>3</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> shi<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>3</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup> ?  
咁 樣, 幾 時 至 好 呢
- 6 When it is needed it is good, when not needed it is bad.  
Iu<sup>3</sup> yung<sub>3</sub> koh<sup>2</sup> shi<sub>1</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup>, m<sub>1</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> yung<sub>3</sub> tsau<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup>.  
要 用 個 時 就 好, 唔 要 用 就 唔 好
- 7 Can he walk (or not) when it is raining ?  
Lok<sub>4</sub> ue<sub>2</sub> koh<sup>2</sup> shi<sub>1</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub> haang<sub>1</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> m<sub>1</sub> haang<sub>1</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> ni<sup>1</sup> ?  
落 雨 個 時 佢 行 得 唔 行 得 呢
- 8 He can't. He cannot walk when it is raining.  
M<sub>1</sub> tak<sup>4</sup>, lok<sub>4</sub> ue<sub>2</sub> koh<sup>2</sup> shi<sub>1</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> haang<sub>1</sub> tak<sup>4</sup>.  
唔 得, 落 雨 個 時 佢 唔 行 得
- 9 Why cannot he walk ?  
Tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> haang<sub>1</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> ni<sup>1</sup> ?  
點 解 唔 行 得 呢
- 10 There is something (wrong) with his foot.  
K'ui<sub>2</sub> chek<sub>0</sub> keuk<sub>0</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> sz<sub>3</sub>, 佢 隻 腳 有 事
- 11 Has he asked some one to attend to it ?  
Yau<sub>2</sub> kiu<sup>3</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> ta<sup>2</sup> lei<sub>2</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> ? 有 叫 人 打 理 冇
- 12 Yes, every day he gets a person to attend to it.  
Yau<sub>2</sub>, yat<sub>4</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> to<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> kiu<sup>3</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> ta<sup>2</sup> lei<sub>2</sub>.  
有, 日 日 都 有 叫 人 打 理

THE THIRTEENTH LESSON

第十三課—Tai<sub>3</sub> shap<sub>4</sub> saam<sup>1</sup> foh<sup>3</sup>

1	面	Min <sub>3</sub> — <i>Face, surface, the top.</i>	6	中	Chung <sup>1</sup> — <i>Middle, centre.</i>
2	海	Hoi <sup>2</sup> — <i>Sea, Ocean.</i>	7	外	Ngoi <sub>3</sub> — <i>Outside.</i>
3	青	Ts'ing <sup>1</sup> — <i>Green, blue, clear.</i>	8	過	Kwoh <sup>5</sup> — <i>Pass, over, past, finished.</i>
4	西	Sai <sup>1</sup> — <i>West.</i>	9	山	Shaan <sup>1</sup> — <i>Mountain, hills</i>
5	國	Kwok <sub>0</sub> — <i>Country, nation.</i>	10	睇	T'ai <sup>2</sup> — <i>See, observe, look.</i>

1	你个面有點黑野. Nei <sub>2</sub> koh' min, yau <sub>2</sub> tim <sup>2</sup> hak <sup>4</sup> ye <sub>2</sub> .	1	Your face has a spot of black on it.
2	有人落海. Yau <sub>2</sub> yan <sub>1</sub> lok <sub>4</sub> hoi <sup>2</sup> .	2	Some people went (down) into the sea.
3	海水係青色. Hoi <sup>2</sup> shui <sup>2</sup> hai <sub>3</sub> ts'ing <sup>1</sup> shik <sup>4</sup> .	3	Seawater is a bluish colour.
4	佢係西人. K'ui <sub>2</sub> hai <sub>3</sub> sai <sup>1</sup> yan <sub>1</sub> .	4	He is a Westerner, (foreigner).
5	有啲國大, 有啲國細. Yau <sub>2</sub> ti <sup>1</sup> kwok <sub>0</sub> taai <sub>3</sub> , yau <sub>2</sub> ti <sup>1</sup> kwok <sub>0</sub> sai <sup>5</sup> .	5	Some countries are large, and some small.
6	中國有好多入. Chung <sup>1</sup> kwok <sub>0</sub> yau <sub>2</sub> ho <sup>2</sup> toh <sup>1</sup> yan <sub>1</sub> .	6	China has many people.
7	呢啲係外國野. Ni <sup>1</sup> ti <sup>1</sup> hai <sub>3</sub> ngoi <sub>3</sub> kwok <sub>0</sub> ye <sub>2</sub> .	7	These are foreign things.
8	今日我要過海. Kam <sup>1</sup> yat <sub>4</sub> ngoh, iu <sup>5</sup> kwoh <sup>5</sup> hoi <sup>2</sup> .	8	To-day I must cross the sea (harbour).
9	山邊冇乜人行. Shaan <sup>1</sup> pin <sup>1</sup> mo <sub>2</sub> mat <sup>4</sup> yan <sub>1</sub> haang <sub>1</sub> .	9	Not many people walk on the hill side.
10	你睇乜野呢. Nei <sub>2</sub> t'ai <sup>2</sup> mat <sup>4</sup> ye <sub>2</sub> ni <sup>1</sup> ?	10	What are you looking at?

The Thirteenth Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 Have you been to foreign countries yet?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>5</sup> kwoh<sup>5</sup> ngoi<sub>3</sub> kwok<sub>0</sub> mei<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
你 有 去 過 外 國 未 呢
- 2 I have been to many countries.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> kwoh<sup>3</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> tch<sup>1</sup> kwok<sub>0</sub>.  
我 去 過 好 多 國
- 3 Do you know foreign languages or not?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> shik<sup>4</sup> kong<sup>2</sup> ngoi<sub>3</sub> kwok<sub>0</sub> \*wa<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> shik<sup>4</sup>?  
你 識 講 外 國 話 唔 識
- 4 I can talk a little.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> shik<sup>4</sup> kong<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> shiu<sup>2</sup>. 我 識 講 多 少
- 5 What is there to see in foreign countries?  
Hai<sup>2</sup> ngoi<sub>3</sub> kwok<sub>0</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> t'ai<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
喺 外 國 有 乜 野 睇 呢
- 6 There are many things to see in foreign countries.  
Hai<sup>2</sup> ngoi<sub>3</sub> kwok<sub>0</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> t'ai<sup>2</sup>.  
喺 外 國 有 好 多 野 睇
- 7 Are the things there, the same as those here?  
Koh<sup>2</sup> shue<sup>3</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>3</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub> m<sub>1</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
個 處 啲 野 同 呢 處 啲 野 同 唔 同 呢
- 8 Some are like, some are different.  
Yau<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> t'ung<sub>1</sub>, yau<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub>.  
有 啲 同 有 啲 唔 同
- 9 How long were you in foreign lands?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> hai<sup>2</sup> ngoi<sub>3</sub> kwok<sub>0</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> noi<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
你 喺 外 國 幾 耐 呢
- 10 I was abroad for several years.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> hai<sup>2</sup> ngoi<sub>3</sub> kwok<sub>0</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> nin<sub>1</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> noi<sub>3</sub>.  
我 喺 外 國 幾 年 咁 耐
- 11 What do the people there do mostly?  
Koh<sup>2</sup> shue<sup>3</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> tso<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> toh<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
個 處 啲 人 做 乜 野 多 呢?
- 12 There are all kinds, exactly like this place.  
Yeung<sub>3</sub> \*yeung<sub>3</sub> to<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> to<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>3</sup> yat<sup>4</sup> yeung<sub>3</sub>.  
樣 樣 都 有, 都 係 呢 處 一 樣

THE FOURTEENTH LESSON

第十四課—Tai<sub>3</sub> shap<sub>4</sub> sz<sup>3</sup> foh<sup>3</sup>

- 1 先 Sin<sup>1</sup>—*Before, formerly.*
- 2 生 Sha<sup>1</sup>ng—*Born, life.*
- 3 教 Kaau<sup>3</sup>—*To teach.*
- 4 讀 Tuk<sub>4</sub>—*Read.*
- 5 書 Shue<sup>1</sup>—*Book.*

- 6 寫 Se<sup>2</sup>—*Write.*
- 7 字 Tsz<sub>3</sub> (chi<sub>3</sub>)—*Characters, words.*
- 8 曉 Hiu<sup>2</sup>—*To understand.*
- 9 樓 \*Lau<sub>1</sub>—*A floor, storey.*
- 10 學 Hok<sub>4</sub>—*To learn.*

- 1 佢頭先嚟。 K'ui<sub>2</sub> t'au<sub>1</sub> sin<sup>1</sup> lai<sub>1</sub>.
- 2 佢係黃先生。 K'ui<sub>2</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> wong<sub>1</sub> sin<sup>1</sup> shang<sup>1</sup>.
- 3 點解你唔教佢做工呢。 Tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> kaau<sup>3</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> kung<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 4 佢讀乜野呢。 K'ui<sub>2</sub> tuk<sub>4</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 5 佢讀書。 Kui<sub>2</sub> tuk<sub>4</sub> shue<sup>1</sup>.
- 6 我呢幾日要寫好多野。 Ngoh<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> se<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>.
- 7 邊个教你寫字呢。 Pin<sup>1</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> kaau<sup>3</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> se<sup>2</sup> tsz<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 8 你曉唔曉呢。 Nei<sub>2</sub> hiu<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> hiu<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 9 呢間係寫字樓。 Ni<sup>1</sup> kaan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> se<sup>2</sup> tsz<sub>3</sub> \*lau<sub>1</sub>.
- 10 佢學寫字。 K'ui<sub>2</sub> hok<sub>4</sub> se<sup>2</sup> tsz<sub>3</sub>.

- 1 He came a short time ago.
- 2 He is Mr. Wong.
- 3 Why do you not teach him to work?
- 4 What is he reading?
- 5 He is reading a book.
- 6 These few days, I have to write (many things) a great deal.
- 7 Who teaches you to write?
- 8 Do you understand (or not)?
- 9 This is the Office.
- 10 He is learning to write (characters).

The Fourteenth Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 Can you teach me to read, Sir?  
Sin<sup>1</sup> shang<sup>1</sup>, kaau<sub>3</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> tuk<sub>4</sub> shue<sup>1</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> m<sub>1</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
先生, 教我讀書得唔得呢?
- 2 Yes, what books do you want to read?  
Tak<sup>4</sup>, nei<sub>2</sub> seung<sup>2</sup> tuk<sub>4</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> shue<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
得, 你想讀乜野書呢?
- 3 I want to learn books for daily use.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> seung<sup>2</sup> hok<sub>4</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> yung<sub>3</sub> ke<sup>3</sup> shue<sup>1</sup>.  
我想學啲日用嘅書
- 4 Have you such books?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> kom<sup>2</sup> ke<sup>3</sup> shue<sup>1</sup> mo<sub>2</sub>?  
你有咁嘅書冇
- 5 No, I have no such books.  
Mo<sub>2</sub>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> kom<sup>2</sup> ke<sup>3</sup> shue<sup>1</sup>.  
冇, 我冇咁嘅書
- 6 You must buy them.  
Nei<sub>2</sub> iu<sup>6</sup> maai<sub>2</sub> chi<sup>3</sup> tak<sup>4</sup>. 你要買至得
- 7 Where can I go to buy them?  
Hui<sup>3</sup> pin<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>3</sup> maai<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 去邊處買呢
- 8 They are for sale in the first shop in that street.  
Koh<sup>2</sup> t'iu<sub>1</sub> kaai<sup>1</sup> tai<sub>3</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> kaan<sup>1</sup> tsau<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> maai<sub>3</sub>.  
個條街第一間就有得賣
- 9 Are there any in the book store at the University?  
Taa<sub>3</sub> hok<sub>4</sub> shue<sup>1</sup> lau<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> mc<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
大學書樓有冇呢?
- 10 I think certainly there are.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> koo<sup>2</sup> yat<sup>4</sup> teng<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub>. 我估一定有
- 11 Is that library for the use of students?  
Koh<sup>2</sup> kaan<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>1</sup> lau<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> pei<sup>2</sup> hok<sub>4</sub> shang<sup>1</sup> yung<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>?  
個間書樓係俾學生用唔係
- 12 Yes, the library is for the students to use  
Hai<sub>3</sub>, kaan<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>1</sup> lau<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> pei<sup>2</sup> hok<sub>4</sub> shang<sup>1</sup> yung<sub>3</sub> ke<sup>3</sup>.  
係, 間書樓係俾學生用嘅



THE FIFTEENTH LESSON

第十五課—Tai<sub>3</sub> shap<sub>1</sub> ng<sub>2</sub> foh<sup>3</sup>

- |   |   |   |    |   |   |
|---|---|---|----|---|---|
| 1 | 帶 | T'ai <sup>2</sup> —To lead, bring.          | 6  | 熱 | It <sub>4</sub> —Hot.                         |
| 2 | 問 | Man <sub>3</sub> —To ask.                   | 7  | 冷 | Laang <sub>2</sub> —Cold.                     |
| 3 | 洗 | Sai <sup>2</sup> —To wash.                  | 8  | 晚 | Maan <sub>2</sub> —Evening,<br>night.         |
| 4 | 房 | *Fong <sub>1</sub> —A room.                 | 9  | 起 | Hei <sup>2</sup> —To arise, get up,<br>begin. |
| 5 | 身 | Shan <sup>1</sup> —The body, one's<br>self. | 10 | 濕 | Shap <sup>4</sup> —Wet.                       |

- |    |  |    |   |
|----|--|----|---|
| 1  | 帶佢嚟我處。 Taai <sup>3</sup> k'ui <sub>2</sub><br>lai <sub>1</sub> ngoh <sub>2</sub> shue .  | 1  | Bring him to my place.                                      |
| 2  | 佢問你有乜野。 K'ui <sub>2</sub><br>man <sub>3</sub> nei <sub>2</sub> yau <sub>2</sub> mat <sup>4</sup> ye <sub>2</sub> ?                         | 2  | He asks, what have you?                                     |
| 3  | 俾啲水我洗手。 Pei <sup>2</sup> ti <sup>1</sup><br>shui <sup>2</sup> ngoh <sub>2</sub> sai <sup>2</sup> shau <sup>2</sup> .                       | 3  | Give me some water to<br>wash my hands.                     |
| 4  | 呢間房好多人。 Ni <sup>1</sup><br>kaan <sup>1</sup> *fong <sub>1</sub> ho <sup>2</sup> toh <sup>1</sup> yan <sub>1</sub> .                        | 4  | This room has many<br>people (in it).                       |
| 5  | 個間係洗身房。 Koh <sup>2</sup><br>kaan <sup>1</sup> hai <sub>3</sub> sai <sup>2</sup> shan <sup>1</sup> *fong <sub>1</sub>                       | 5  | That room is the bath-<br>room.                             |
| 6  | 今日係好熱。 Kam <sup>1</sup> yat <sub>4</sub><br>hai <sub>3</sub> ho <sup>2</sup> it <sub>4</sub> .   | 6  | To-day is very hot.   |
| 7  | 天冷要熱水洗身。 T'in <sup>1</sup><br>laang <sub>2</sub> iu <sup>o</sup> it <sub>4</sub> shui <sup>2</sup> sai <sup>2</sup><br>shan <sup>1</sup> . | 7  | In cold weather we need<br>hot water to wash our<br>bodies. |
| 8  | 前晚我有睇書。 Ts'in <sub>1</sub><br>maan <sub>2</sub> ngoh <sub>2</sub> mo <sub>2</sub> t'ai <sup>2</sup><br>shue <sup>1</sup> .                 | 8  | The night before last I<br>did not read.                    |
| 9  | 佢起身未呢。 K'ui <sub>2</sub> hei <sup>2</sup><br>shan <sup>1</sup> mei <sub>3</sub> ni <sup>1</sup> ?  | 9  | Has he got up yet ?   |
| 10 | 個條街好濕。 Koh <sup>2</sup> t'iu <sub>1</sub><br>kaai <sup>1</sup> ho <sup>2</sup> shap <sup>4</sup> .   | 10 | That street is very wet.                                    |

The Fifteenth Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 Which was hotter, to-day or yesterday?  
Kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> it<sub>4</sub> teng<sub>3</sub> tsok<sub>4</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> it<sub>4</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
今日熱定昨日熱呢
- 2 Both days were equally hot?  
Leung<sub>2</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> to<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> it<sub>4</sub>?  
兩日都係咁熱
- 3 What time do you get up in hot weather?  
T'in<sub>1</sub> it<sub>4</sub> nei<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> tim<sup>2</sup> chung<sup>1</sup> hei<sup>2</sup> shan<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
天熱你幾多點鐘起身呢
- 4 I get up at six o'clock in hot weather.  
T'in<sup>1</sup> it<sub>4</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> luk<sub>4</sub> tim<sup>2</sup> hei<sup>2</sup> shan<sup>1</sup>.  
天熱我六點起身
- 5 What have you to do when you get up?  
Hei<sup>2</sup> shan<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
起身有乜野做呢
- 6 I wash and have a bath when I get up.  
Hei<sup>2</sup> shan<sup>1</sup> sai<sup>2</sup> min<sub>3</sub> sai<sup>2</sup> shan<sup>1</sup>. 起身洗面洗身.
- 7 What floor is the bathroom on?  
Sai<sup>2</sup> shan<sup>1</sup> \*fong<sub>1</sub> hai<sup>2</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> \*lau<sub>1</sub>. 洗身房喺幾樓.
- 8 The bathroom is on the (second) floor.  
Sai<sub>2</sub> shan<sup>1</sup> \*fong<sub>1</sub> hai<sup>2</sup> saam<sup>1</sup> \*lau<sub>1</sub>.  
洗身房喺三樓
- 9 Do you need hot water for a bath?  
Iu<sup>3</sup> it<sub>4</sub> shui<sup>2</sup> sai<sup>2</sup> shan<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
要熱水洗身唔要呢.
- 10 No, I do not want hot water for a bath.  
M<sub>1</sub> iu<sup>3</sup>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> it<sub>4</sub> shui<sup>2</sup> sai<sup>2</sup> shan<sup>1</sup>.  
唔要, 我唔要熱水洗身
- 11 Why is that bathroom so wet?  
Tim<sup>2</sup> kai<sup>2</sup> koh<sup>2</sup> kaan<sup>1</sup> sai<sup>2</sup> shan<sup>1</sup> \*fong<sub>1</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> shap<sup>4</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
點解個間洗身房咁濕呢
- 12 I do not know why.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> to<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> tim<sup>2</sup> kai<sup>2</sup>.  
我都唔知點解

THE SIXTEENTH LESSON

第十六課—Tai<sub>3</sub> shap<sub>4</sub> luk<sub>4</sub> foh<sup>3</sup>

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 早 Tso <sup>2</sup> — <i>Early</i> .                 | 6 燈 Tang <sup>1</sup> — <i>Lamp</i> .       |
| 2 遲 Ch'i <sub>1</sub> — <i>Late</i> .                 | 7 快 Faai <sup>3</sup> — <i>Quick, happy</i> |
| 3 夜 Ye <sub>3</sub> — <i>Night, late</i> .            | 8 慢 Maan <sub>3</sub> — <i>Slow</i> .       |
| 4 船 Shuen <sub>1</sub> — <i>Ship, boat</i> .          | 9 朝 Chiu <sup>1</sup> — <i>Morning</i> .    |
| 5 電 Tin <sub>3</sub> — <i>Electricity, electric</i> . | 10 乾 Kon <sup>1</sup> — <i>Dry</i> .        |

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 今早我好早起身。 Kam <sup>1</sup> tso <sup>2</sup> ngoh <sub>2</sub> ho <sup>2</sup> tso <sup>2</sup> hei <sup>2</sup> shan <sup>1</sup>                        | 1 This morning I got up very early.           |
| 2 點解你咁遲嚟呢。 Tim <sup>2</sup> kaai <sup>2</sup> nei <sub>2</sub> kom <sup>3</sup> ch'i <sub>1</sub> lai <sub>1</sub> ni <sup>1</sup> ?                      | 2 Why have you come so late?                  |
| 3 夜晚有工做。 Ye <sub>3</sub> maan <sub>2</sub> yau <sub>2</sub> kung <sup>1</sup> tso <sub>3</sub> .  | 3 I have work to do at night.                 |
| 4 个隻係夜船。 Koh <sup>2</sup> chek <sub>0</sub> hai <sub>3</sub> ye <sub>3</sub> *shuen <sub>1</sub> .  | 4 That is the night boat.                     |
| 5 電船仔用好多火水。 Tin <sub>3</sub> shuen <sub>1</sub> tsai <sup>2</sup> yung <sub>3</sub> ho <sup>2</sup> toh <sup>1</sup> foh <sup>2</sup> shui <sup>2</sup> . | 5 Electric launches use a lot of kerosene.    |
| 6 呢間屋有電燈。 Ni <sup>1</sup> kaan <sup>1</sup> uk <sup>4</sup> yau <sub>2</sub> tin <sub>3</sub> tang <sup>1</sup> .   | 6 This house has electric lamps.              |
| 7 火船快過電船。 Foh <sup>2</sup> shuen <sub>1</sub> faai <sup>3</sup> kwoh <sup>2</sup> tin <sub>3</sub> shuen <sub>1</sub> .                                   | 7 Launches are quicker than electric boats.   |
| 8 佢寫字寫得好慢。 K'ui <sub>2</sub> se <sup>2</sup> tsz <sub>3</sub> se <sup>2</sup> tak <sup>4</sup> ho <sup>2</sup> maan <sub>3</sub> .                        | 8 He writes very slowly.                      |
| 9 今朝我未食野。 Kam <sup>1</sup> chiu <sup>1</sup> ngoh <sub>2</sub> mei <sub>3</sub> shik <sub>4</sub> ye <sub>2</sub> .                                       | 9 I have not eaten anything this morning yet. |
| 10 我要買啲乾電。 Ngoh <sub>2</sub> iu <sup>3</sup> maai <sub>2</sub> ti <sup>1</sup> kon <sup>1</sup> tin <sub>3</sub> .  | 10 I must buy some dry electricity.           |

The Sixteenth Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 Where are you going so early ?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> kom<sup>2</sup> tso<sup>2</sup> hui<sup>3</sup> pin<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>3</sup> ni<sup>1</sup> ?  
你 咁 早 去 邊 處 呢
- 2 I am going on board a boat.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> lok<sub>4</sub> shuen<sub>1</sub>. 我 去 落 船
- 3 What time does the boat start ?  
Chek<sub>0</sub> shuen<sub>1</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> tim<sup>2</sup> chung<sup>1</sup> hoi<sup>1</sup> shan<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup> ?  
隻 船 幾 多 點 鐘 開 身 呢
- 4 It starts at 6.30 a.m.  
Luk<sub>4</sub> tim<sup>2</sup> poon<sup>5</sup> tsau<sub>3</sub> hoi<sup>1</sup> shan<sup>1</sup>.  
六 點 半 就 開 身
- 5 You must go quickly.  
Iu<sup>5</sup> haang<sub>1</sub> faai<sup>3</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> chi<sup>3</sup> tak<sup>4</sup>.  
要 行 快 啲 至 得
- 6 I need not be so quick, going slower will not be too late.  
M<sub>1</sub> shai<sup>2</sup> kom<sup>3</sup> faai<sup>3</sup>, maan<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> mei<sub>3</sub> ch'i<sub>1</sub>.  
唔 使 咁 快 慢 啲 未 遲
- 7 Is the day boat quicker or the night boat ?  
Yat<sub>4</sub> \*shuen<sub>1</sub> faai<sup>3</sup> teng<sub>3</sub> (pe<sub>3</sub>) ye<sub>3</sub> \*shuen<sub>1</sub> faai<sup>3</sup> ni<sup>1</sup> ?  
日 船 快 定 夜 船 快 呢
- 8 Both are equally quick.  
Leung<sub>2</sub> chek<sub>0</sub> to<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> vat<sup>4</sup> yeung<sub>3</sub> faai<sup>3</sup>.  
兩 隻 都 係 一 樣 快
- 9 Why is it that the nightboat is sometimes so late ?  
Tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> ye<sub>3</sub> \*shuen<sub>1</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> ch'i<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>  
點 解 有 時 夜 船 咁 遲 呢
- 10 If the tide is out it is late.  
Shui<sup>2</sup> kou<sup>1</sup> tsau<sub>3</sub> ch'i<sub>1</sub> ti<sup>1</sup>. 水 乾 就 遲 啲
- 11 Has the steamer electric bells ?  
Foh<sup>2</sup> shuen<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> tin<sub>3</sub> chung<sup>1</sup> mo<sub>2</sub>.  
火 船 有 電 鐘 冇
- 12 Yes, the steamer has a large electric bell and a small one.  
Yau<sub>2</sub> foh<sup>2</sup> shuen<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> tai<sub>3</sub> tin<sub>3</sub> chung<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> sai<sup>3</sup> tin<sub>3</sub> chung<sup>1</sup>.  
有, 火 船 有 大 電 鐘, 有 細 電 鐘

## THE SEVENTEENTH LESSON

第十七課—Tai, shap<sub>4</sub> ts'at<sup>4</sup> foh<sup>3</sup>

- |     |   |      |   |
|-----|---|------|---|
| 1 衫 | Shaam <sup>1</sup> — <i>Coat, clothes, dress.</i> | 6 新  | San <sup>1</sup> — <i>New.</i>                      |
| 2 褲 | Foo <sup>3</sup> — <i>Trousers.</i>               | 7 件  | Kin <sub>5</sub> — <i>Classifier for coat, etc.</i> |
| 3 長 | Ch'eung <sub>1</sub> — <i>Long.</i>               | 8 淨  | Tseng <sub>5</sub> — <i>Clean, only</i>             |
| 4 短 | Tuen <sup>2</sup> — <i>Short.</i>                 | 9 尺  | Ch'ek <sub>0</sub> — <i>Foot (measure).</i>         |
| 5 舊 | Kau <sub>3</sub> — <i>Old.</i>                    | 10 寸 | Ts'uen <sup>1</sup> — <i>Inch.</i>                  |

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1 你嘅衫乾未呢. Nei <sub>2</sub> ti <sup>1</sup> shaam <sup>1</sup> kon <sup>1</sup> mei <sub>3</sub> ni <sup>1</sup> ?   | 1 Are your clothes dry yet?                  |
| 2 擰條白褲嚟. Ning <sup>1</sup> t'iu <sub>1</sub> paak <sub>4</sub> foo <sup>3</sup> lai <sub>1</sub> .  | 2 Bring a pair of white trousers.            |
| 3 佢嘅衫長*過頭. K'ui <sub>2</sub> ke <sup>3</sup> shaam <sup>1</sup> ch'eung <sub>1</sub> *kwoh <sup>3</sup> t'au <sub>1</sub> .   | 3 His coat is too long.                      |
| 4 黃短褲好睇唔好呢. Wong <sub>1</sub> tuen <sup>2</sup> foo <sup>3</sup> ho <sup>2</sup> t'ai <sup>2</sup> m <sub>1</sub> ho <sup>2</sup> ni <sup>1</sup> ?                 | 4 Are yellow short trousers nice to look at? |
| 5 舊就唔好睇. Kau <sub>3</sub> tsau <sub>3</sub> m <sub>1</sub> ho <sup>2</sup> t'ai <sup>2</sup> .  | 5 When old they do not look nice.            |
| 6 呢間係新屋. Ni <sup>1</sup> kaan <sup>1</sup> hai <sub>2</sub> san <sup>1</sup> uk <sup>4</sup> .  | 6 This is a new house.                       |
| 7 件件衫都係半新舊. Kin <sub>3</sub> kin <sub>3</sub> shaam <sup>1</sup> to <sup>1</sup> hai <sub>3</sub> poon <sup>2</sup> san <sup>1</sup> kau <sub>3</sub> .             | 7 All the coats are half old (not very new). |
| 8 我件衫洗得好乾淨. Ngoh <sub>2</sub> kin. shaam <sup>1</sup> sai <sup>2</sup> tak <sup>4</sup> ho <sup>2</sup> kon <sup>1</sup> tseng <sub>3</sub> .                       | 8 My coat has been washed very clean.        |
| 9 你有尺冇. Nei <sub>2</sub> yau. ch'ek <sub>0</sub> mo <sub>2</sub> ?  | 9 Have you a foot measure?                   |
| 10 我條褲三尺一寸長. Ngoh <sub>2</sub> t'iu <sub>1</sub> foo <sup>3</sup> saam <sup>1</sup> ch'ek <sub>3</sub> yat <sup>4</sup> ts'ue <sup>3</sup> n ch'eung <sub>1</sub> . | 10 My trousers are 3 feet and 1 inch long.   |

The Seventeenth Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 Who washes your clothes for you?  
Pin<sup>1</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> t'ung<sub>1</sub> nei<sub>2</sub> sai<sup>2</sup> shaam<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
邊 个 同 你 洗 衫 呢
- 2 I give them to some one to wash.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> pei<sup>2</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> sai<sup>2</sup> ke<sup>3</sup>. 我 俾 人 洗 嘅
- 3 Do they wash them clean?  
Sai<sup>2</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> kon<sup>1</sup> tseng<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 洗 得 乾 淨 唔 呢
- 4 Fairly clean.  
Kei<sup>2</sup> kon<sup>1</sup> tseng<sub>3</sub>. 幾 乾 淨
- 5 Are they (newly bought) new?  
Hai<sub>3</sub> san<sup>1</sup> maai<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>3</sup> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>?  
係 新 買 嘅 唔 係
- 6 No, I bought them long ago.  
M<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>, kau<sub>3</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> maai<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>3</sup>.  
唔 係, 舊 時 買 嘅
- 7 Are long coats good?  
Ch'eung<sub>1</sub> shaam<sup>1</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
長 衫 好 唔 好 呢
- 8 Long coats are good.  
Ch'eung<sub>1</sub> shaam<sup>1</sup> ho<sup>2</sup>. 長 衫 好
- 9 Why are they made so short?  
Tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> tso<sub>3</sub> kom<sup>5</sup> tuen<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
點 解 做 咁 短 呢
- 10 If they are too long they do not look well.  
Ch'eung<sub>1</sub> \*kwoh<sup>3</sup> t'au<sub>1</sub> m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> t'ai<sup>2</sup>.  
長 過 頭 唔 好 睇
- 11 Are the trousers too long?  
Foo<sup>3</sup> keuk<sub>0</sub> ch'eung<sub>1</sub> m<sub>1</sub> ch'eung<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
褲 脚 長 唔 長 呢
- 12 A little too long.  
Ch'eung<sub>1</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> ti<sup>1</sup>. 長 一 啲

## THE EIGHTEENTH LESSON

第十八課—Tai<sub>3</sub> shap<sub>4</sub> paat<sub>0</sub> foh<sup>5</sup>

1 但 Taan<sub>5</sub>—*But, only, however.*

2 擠 Chai<sup>1</sup>—*To place.*

3 筆 Pat<sup>4</sup>—*Pen, pencil.*

4 枝 Chi<sup>1</sup>—*Classifier for pens.*

5 口 Hau<sup>2</sup>—*Mouth, classifier for a port.*

6 方 Fong<sup>1</sup>—*Square, exact, then, place, direction.*

7 †地 Tei<sub>3</sub>—*Earth, world, land*

8 上 Sheung<sub>3</sub>—*Above, sheung: to go up, ascend.*

9 \*下 Ha<sub>2</sub>—*Below.*

10 檯 \*T'oi—*A table.*

1 樣樣好, 但呢樣唔好. Yeung<sub>3</sub> \*yeung<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup>, taan<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup> yeung<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup>.

2 你擠乜野喺呢處. Nei<sub>3</sub> chai<sup>1</sup> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> hai<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>3</sup>?

3 我後朝早去買筆. Ngoh<sub>2</sub> hau<sub>3</sub> chiu<sup>1</sup> tso<sup>2</sup> hui<sup>3</sup> maai<sub>2</sub> pat<sup>4</sup>.

4 買幾多枝筆呢. Maai<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> chi<sup>1</sup> pat<sup>4</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>.

5 門口有個人. Moon<sub>1</sub> hau<sup>2</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> koh<sup>3</sup> yan<sub>1</sub>.

6 呢樣鐵係四方唔係. Ni<sup>1</sup> yeung<sub>3</sub> t'it<sub>0</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> sz<sup>3</sup> fong<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>?

7 佢間屋有好多地方. K'ui<sub>2</sub> kaan<sup>1</sup> uk<sup>4</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> tei<sub>3</sub> fong<sup>1</sup>.

8 去買啲上等火柴. Hui<sup>3</sup> maai<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> sheung<sub>3</sub> tang<sup>2</sup> foh<sup>2</sup> \*ch'aa<sub>1</sub>.

9 樓下有洗身房. Lau<sub>1</sub> ha<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> sai<sup>4</sup> shan<sup>1</sup> fong<sub>1</sub>.

10 檯上有一枝電燈. \*T'oi<sub>1</sub> sheung<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> chi<sup>1</sup> tin<sub>3</sub> tang<sup>1</sup>.

1 Everything is good, but this kind is not good.

2 What did you put here?

3 I am going to buy pens, the day after tomorrow in the morning.

4 How many pens will you buy?

5 There is a man at the door.

6 Is this kind of iron square?

7 There is a lot of space in his house.

8 Go and buy some of the best matches.

9 There is a bathroom downstairs.

10 There is an electric lamp on the table.

†地 With 口 at side is used for plural of pronouns and men.

\*下 with 口 attached means once, or a short time.

### The Eighteenth Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 What do you use to write with?  
Nei, yung, mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> se<sup>2</sup> tsz<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
你 用 乜 野 寫 字 呢
- 2 I use a pen to write with.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> yung<sub>3</sub> pat<sup>4</sup> se<sup>2</sup> tsz<sub>3</sub>. 我 用 筆 寫 字
- 3 Where will you write?  
Hai<sup>2</sup> pin<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>3</sup> se<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>? 喺 邊 處 寫 呢
- 4 I will write at the desk.  
Hai<sup>2</sup> se<sup>2</sup> tsz<sub>3</sub> \*t'oi<sub>1</sub> se<sup>2</sup>. 喺 寫 字 檯 寫
- 5 Do you know short hand?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> shik<sup>4</sup> se<sup>2</sup> faai<sup>3</sup> tsz<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> shik<sup>4</sup>?  
你 識 寫 快 字 唔 識
- 6 I can do type writing, but do not know short hand.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> shik<sup>4</sup> ta<sup>2</sup> tsz<sub>3</sub>, taan<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> shik<sup>4</sup> se<sup>2</sup> faai<sup>3</sup> tsz<sub>3</sub>.  
我 識 打 字, 但 係 唔 識 寫 快 字
- 7 Who taught you type writing?  
Pin<sup>1</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> kaau<sup>3</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> ta<sup>2</sup> tsz<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
邊 個 教 你 打 字 呢
- 8 A westerner taught me type writing.  
Yat<sup>4</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> sai<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> kaau<sup>3</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> ta<sup>2</sup> tsz<sub>3</sub>.  
一 個 西 人 教 我 打 字
- 9 How long have you been learning type writing?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> hok<sub>4</sub> ta<sup>2</sup> tsz<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> \*noi<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
你 學 打 字 有 幾 耐 呢
- 10 About two months.  
Sheung<sub>3</sub> \*ha<sub>3</sub> leung<sub>2</sub> koh<sup>3</sup> uet<sub>4</sub>. 上 下 兩 個 月
- 11 Have you to buy typing ribbon?  
Ta<sup>2</sup> tsz<sub>3</sub> \*taai<sup>3</sup> shai<sup>2</sup> maai<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> shai<sup>2</sup>?  
打 字 帶 使 買 唔 使
- 12 I need not buy it there is some to use.  
M<sub>1</sub> shai<sup>2</sup> maai<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> yung<sub>3</sub> a<sup>1</sup>.  
唔 使 買 有 得 用 嘅



## THE NINETEENTH LESSON

第十九課—Tai<sub>3</sub> shap<sub>4</sub> kau<sup>2</sup> foh<sup>3</sup>

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>1 木 Muk<sub>4</sub>—Wood.</p> <p>2 張 Cheung<sup>1</sup>—A sheet<br/>(Classifier).</p> <p>3 紙 Chi<sup>2</sup>—Paper.</p> <p>4 禮 Lai<sub>2</sub>—Propriety, rites,<br/>conduct.</p> <p>5 拜 Paai<sup>3</sup>—Worship, Salute,<br/>(with lai<sub>2</sub>—Sunday)</p> | <p>6 眞 Chan<sup>1</sup>—True.</p> <p>7 熟 Shuk<sub>4</sub>—Ripe, wellvers-<br/>ed, cooked.</p> <p>8 牛 Ngau<sub>1</sub>—Cow, cattle.</p> <p>9 油 Yau<sub>1</sub>—Oil, paint,<br/>butter.</p> <p>10 燒 Shiu<sup>1</sup>—Roast, burn.</p> |
|---|---|

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>1 呢件野係木做嘅。 Ni<sup>1</sup><br/>kin, ye<sub>2</sub> hai, muk<sub>4</sub> tso, ke<sup>3</sup>.</p> <p>2 佢有幾張木檯。 K'ui<sub>2</sub><br/>yau<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> cheung<sup>1</sup> muk<sub>4</sub><br/>*t'oi<sub>1</sub>.</p> <p>3 你有銀紙冇。 Nei<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub><br/>ngan<sub>1</sub> chi' mo<sub>2</sub>.</p> <p>4 舊時啲人好有禮。 Kau<br/>shi<sub>1</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> van<sub>1</sub> ho' yau<sub>2</sub> lai<sub>2</sub>.</p> <p>5 今日係禮拜一。 Kam<sup>1</sup><br/>yat<sub>4</sub> hai, lai<sub>2</sub> paai<sup>3</sup> yat<sup>4</sup>.</p> <p>6 个个女人真係有錢。<br/>Koh<sup>2</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> nui<sub>2</sub> *yan<sub>1</sub><br/>chan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> *ts'in<sub>1</sub>.</p> <p>7 呢啲肉生定熟呢。<br/>Ni<sup>1</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> yuk<sub>4</sub> shang<sup>1</sup> teng<sub>3</sub><br/>(pe<sub>3</sub>) shuk<sub>4</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?</p> <p>8 我見一隻大水牛。<br/>Ngho<sub>2</sub> kin' yat<sup>1</sup> chek<sub>0</sub> taai<sub>3</sub><br/>shui<sup>2</sup> ngau<sub>1</sub>.</p> <p>9 你油乜野。 Nei<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>1</sub><br/>mat<sup>4</sup> ye,?</p> <p>10 今日有燒牛肉冇?<br/>Kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> shiu<sup>1</sup><br/>ngau<sub>1</sub> yuk<sub>1</sub> mo<sub>2</sub>?</p> | <p>1 This is made of wood.</p> <p>2 He has several wooden<br/>tables.</p> <p>3 Have you any bank<br/>notes?</p> <p>4 People formerly were<br/>very polite.</p> <p>5 To-day is Monday.</p> <p>6 That woman really has<br/>(a lot of) money.</p> <p>7 Is this meat raw or<br/>cooked?</p> <p>8 I saw a large water<br/>buffalo.</p> <p>9 What are you painting?</p> <p>10 Is there roast beef to-<br/>day</p> |
|--|---|

### The Nineteenth Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 What day (of the week) is it to-day?  
Kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> lai<sub>2</sub> paai<sup>3</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
今日係禮拜幾呢
- 2 To-day is Sunday.  
Kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> lai<sub>2</sub> paai<sup>3</sup>. 今日係禮拜
- 3 What is there to eat on Sunday?  
Lai<sub>2</sub> paai<sup>3</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> shik<sub>4</sub>?  
禮拜有乜野食
- 4 There is plenty to eat.  
Yau<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> shik<sub>4</sub>. 有好多野食
- 5 I asked you what there was to eat?  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> man<sub>1</sub> nei<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> shik<sub>4</sub>?  
我問你有乜野食
- 6 Look at the table and you will know.  
Nei<sub>2</sub> t'ai<sup>2</sup> \*t'oi<sub>1</sub> \*min<sub>3</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> chi<sup>1</sup>.  
你睇檯面就知
- 7 Are there really so many things?  
Chan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> kom<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> \*ke<sup>3</sup>?  
真係有咁多野嘅
- 8 Some people are coming to join us (at the meal).  
Yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> lai<sub>1</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> faan<sub>3</sub>. 有人嚟食飯
- 9 What do you see on the table?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> \*t'oi<sub>1</sub> \*min<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>?  
你見檯面有乜野
- 10 I see lettuce and roast beef.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> shang<sup>1</sup> t'soi<sup>3</sup>, shiu<sup>1</sup> ngau<sub>1</sub> yuk<sub>4</sub>.  
我見有生菜, 燒牛肉
- 11 When are the people coming?  
Koh<sup>2</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> \*shi<sub>1</sub> lai<sub>1</sub>?  
個啲人幾時嚟
- 12 They will come directly (soon)  
Tang<sup>2</sup> chan<sub>3</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> lai<sub>1</sub>. 等陣就嚟

## THE TWENTIETH LESSON

第二十課—Tai<sub>3</sub> i<sub>3</sub> shap<sub>4</sub> foh<sup>3</sup>

- 1 遠 Uen<sub>2</sub>—*Far, distant.*  
 2 近 Kan<sub>3</sub> (k'an<sub>2</sub>)—*Near.*  
 3 車 Ch'e<sup>1</sup>—*Carriage, car*  
 4 坐 Ts'oh<sub>2</sub>—*Sit.*  
 5 闊 Foot<sub>0</sub>—*Wide.*

- 6 窄 Chaak<sub>0</sub>—*Narrow.*  
 7 左 Tsoh<sup>2</sup>—*Left.*  
 8 右 Yau<sub>3</sub>—*Right.*  
 9 爛 Laan<sub>3</sub>—*Broken, damaged.*  
 10 錯 Ts'oh<sup>3</sup>—*Error, mistake.*

- 1 去你處有幾遠呢。 Hui<sup>3</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> shue<sup>3</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> uen<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
 2 冇幾遠好近。 Mo<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> uen<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> k'an<sub>2</sub>.  
 3 佢有車冇。 K'ui<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> ch'e<sup>1</sup> mo<sub>2</sub>?  
 4 我出入要坐車。 Ngoh<sub>2</sub> ch'ut<sup>4</sup> yap<sub>4</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> ts'oh<sub>2</sub> ch'e<sup>1</sup>.  
 5 呢間房好闊。 Ni<sup>1</sup> kaan<sup>1</sup> \*fong<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> foot<sub>0</sub>.  
 6 佢件衫尺寸窄。 K'ui<sub>2</sub> kin<sub>3</sub> shaam<sup>1</sup> ch'ek<sub>0</sub> ts'uen<sup>3</sup> chaak<sub>0</sub>.  
 7 個隻係左腳。 Koh<sup>2</sup> chek<sub>0</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> tsoh<sup>2</sup> keuk<sub>0</sub>.  
 8 你隻右手好番未呢。 Nei<sub>2</sub> chek<sub>0</sub> yau<sub>3</sub> shau<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> faan<sub>1</sub> mei<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
 9 邊個打爛呢枝燈呢。 Pin<sup>1</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> ta<sup>2</sup> laan<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup> chi<sup>1</sup> tang<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
 10 佢講錯。 K'ui<sub>2</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> ts'oh<sup>3</sup>.

- 1 How far is it to your place?  
 2 Not very far, it is very near.  
 3 Has he a carriage or not?  
 4 When I go about, I must go in a car (carriage).  
 5 This room is very large (broad).  
 6 His coat is too narrow (in measurement).  
 7 That is the left leg.  
 8 Is your right hand well yet?  
 9 Who broke this lamp?  
 10 He spoke wrongly (in error).

### The Twentieth Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1** Where are you going, that you must walk so quickly?  
 Nei<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> pin<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>3</sup> iu<sup>1</sup> haang<sub>1</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> kom<sup>3</sup> faai<sup>3</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
 你去邊處要行得咁快呢
- 2** I have (some) business.  
 Ngoh<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> sz<sub>3</sub>. 我有事
- 3** If you want to be quick, why do you not ride?  
 Seung<sup>2</sup> faai<sup>2</sup> tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> ts'oh<sub>2</sub> ch'e<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
 想快點解唔坐車呢
- 4** It costs a lot of money to ride in a car.  
 Ts'oh<sub>2</sub> ch'e<sup>1</sup> iu<sup>3</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> \*ngan<sub>1</sub>.  
 坐車要好多銀
- 5** How far are you going?  
 Nei<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>2</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> uen<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 你去幾遠呢
- 6** Not very far, it is rather near.  
 Mo<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> uen<sub>2</sub>, to<sup>1</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> k'an<sub>2</sub>.  
 無幾遠, 都幾近
- 7** I think it is better to ride.  
 Ngoh<sub>2</sub> koo<sup>2</sup> ts'oh<sub>2</sub> ch'e<sup>1</sup> hui<sup>3</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> ti<sup>1</sup>.  
 我估坐車去好啲
- 8** Why is it better?  
 Tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>? 點解好啲呢
- 9** First it is quicker, and second, it does not cost much.  
 Tai<sub>3</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> kin<sub>3</sub> faai<sup>3</sup> ti<sup>1</sup>, tai<sub>3</sub> i<sub>3</sub> kin<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> shai<sup>2</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup>  
 ngan<sub>1</sub>. 第一件快啲, 第二件唔使幾多銀
- 10** About how much money do you think?  
 Nei<sub>2</sub> koo<sup>2</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> \*ngan<sub>1</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> sheung<sub>3</sub> \*ha<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
 你估幾多銀咁上下呢
- 11** I think about \$ 1.50  
 Ngoh<sub>2</sub> koo<sup>2</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> poon<sup>3</sup> \*ngan<sub>1</sub> \*ts'in<sub>1</sub> tsoh<sup>2</sup> \*yau<sub>3</sub>.  
 我估個半銀錢左右
- 12** So then it is good.  
 Kom<sup>2</sup> to<sup>1</sup> ho<sup>2</sup>. 咁都好

THE TWENTY FIRST LESSON

第二十一課—Tai<sub>3</sub> i<sub>3</sub> shap<sub>4</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> foh<sup>3</sup>

1	貨	Foh <sup>3</sup> —Goods	6	美	Mei <sub>2</sub> —Beautiful, America
2	貴	Kwai <sup>3</sup> —Dear, honourable	7	塊	Faai <sup>7</sup> —A piece, slice (classifier)
3	計	Kai <sup>3</sup> —To reckon, a plan	8	板	Paan <sup>2</sup> —A board, (of wood)
4	數	Sho <sup>3</sup> —Figures, num- bers, accounts	9	高	Ko <sup>1</sup> —High, noble, honourable
5	英	Ying <sup>1</sup> —Brave, England	10	假	Ka <sup>2</sup> —False, ka, <sup>3</sup> Holiday

1	我想買啲貨。Ngoh, seung <sup>2</sup> maai <sub>2</sub> ti <sup>1</sup> foh <sup>3</sup> .	1	I want to buy some goods.
2	銀水好高。Ngan <sub>1</sub> shui <sup>2</sup> ho <sup>2</sup> ko <sup>1</sup> .	2	The exchange is very dear (high).
3	你計乜野呢。Nei <sub>2</sub> kai <sup>3</sup> mat <sup>4</sup> ye <sub>2</sub> ni <sup>1</sup> ?	3	What are you reckoning?
4	我計數。Ngoh <sub>2</sub> kai <sup>3</sup> sho <sup>3</sup> .	4	I am reckoning accounts.
5	有英國貨到。Yau <sub>2</sub> ying <sup>1</sup> kwok <sub>0</sub> foh <sup>1</sup> to <sup>1</sup> .	5	Some English goods have arrived.
6	佢係美國人 K'ui <sub>2</sub> hai <sub>3</sub> mei <sub>2</sub> kwok <sub>0</sub> yan.	6	He is an American.
7	呢塊係乜野。Ni <sup>1</sup> faai <sup>3</sup> hai, mat <sup>4</sup> ye <sub>2</sub> ?	7	What is this piece?
8	個塊係木板。Koh <sup>2</sup> faai <sup>3</sup> hai, muk <sub>4</sub> paan <sup>2</sup> .	8	That is a board (of wood).
9	係唔係好高。Hai <sub>3</sub> m <sub>1</sub> hai <sub>3</sub> ho <sup>1</sup> ko <sup>1</sup> ?	9	Is it very high?
10	唔係, 係假貨。M <sub>1</sub> hai <sub>3</sub> , hai <sub>3</sub> ka <sup>2</sup> foh <sup>3</sup> .	10	No, it is not the real article.

The Twenty First Exercise—(Conversation)

- 1 How wide is this board?  
Ni<sup>1</sup> faai<sup>3</sup> paan<sup>2</sup> yau<sup>2</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> foot<sub>0</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 呢塊板有幾闊呢
- 2 That board is very narrow.  
Koh<sup>2</sup> faai<sup>3</sup> paan<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> chaa<sub>0</sub>k. 個塊板好窄.
- 3 How narrow is it?  
Kei' chaak<sub>0</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 幾窄呢.
- 4 I reckon it is about 8 inches.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> kai<sup>3</sup> kwoh<sup>3</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> paat<sub>0</sub> ts'uen<sup>5</sup> kom<sup>5</sup> sheung<sub>3</sub> \*ha<sub>3</sub>.  
我計過係八寸咁上下
- 5 Is it really so narrow?  
Chan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> chaak<sub>0</sub>? 真係咁窄
- 6 Do you think it is false, I do not tell lies.  
Nei<sub>2</sub> koo<sup>2</sup> ka<sup>2</sup> ke<sup>3</sup>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> taai<sub>3</sub> wa<sub>3</sub> ke<sup>3</sup>.  
你估假嘅, 我有講大話嘅
- 7 So narrow, how much money do you want for it?  
Kom<sup>3</sup> chaak<sub>0</sub>, iu<sup>5</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> \*ngan<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
咁窄, 要幾多銀呢.
- 8 Why is it so dear?  
Tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> kom<sup>3</sup> kwai<sup>3</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
點解得咁貴呢.
- 9 You say it is very dear.  
Nei<sub>2</sub> wa<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> kwai<sup>3</sup>. 你話好貴
- 10 Exchange (silver) is very high.  
Ngan<sub>1</sub> shui<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> ko<sup>1</sup>. 銀水好高.
- 11 Are the goods American or English?  
Hai<sub>3</sub> mei<sub>2</sub> kwok<sub>0</sub> foh<sup>3</sup> ting<sub>3</sub> (pe.) ying<sup>1</sup> kwok<sub>0</sub> foh<sup>5</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
係美國貨定英國貨呢
- 12 They are American.  
Hai<sub>3</sub> mei<sub>2</sub> kwok<sub>0</sub> foh<sup>3</sup>. 係美國貨.

<sup>1</sup> Often a sound like er is used in place of Ting<sub>3</sub>

THE TWENTY SECOND LESSON

第二十二課—Tai<sub>2</sub> i<sub>3</sub> shap<sub>1</sub> i<sub>3</sub> foh<sup>?</sup>

- 1 倉 Ts'ong<sup>1</sup>—A godown, hold.
- 2 深 Sham<sup>1</sup>—Deep.
- 3 淺 Ts'in<sup>2</sup>—Shallow.
- 4 內 Noi<sub>3</sub>—Inside.
- 5 物 Mat<sub>4</sub>—Articles, matter, material.

- 6 銅 T'ung<sub>1</sub>—Brass, copper.
- 7 分 Fan<sup>1</sup>—Divide, distinguish.  
Fan<sup>3</sup>—A share or portion.
- 8 重 Ch'ung<sub>2</sub>—Heavy, chung<sub>3</sub> besides, important.
- 9 實 Shat<sub>4</sub>—Solid, true, firm.
- 10 心 Sam<sup>1</sup>—Heart, mind.

- 1 呢間係貨倉。 Ni<sup>1</sup> kaan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> foh<sup>3</sup> ts'ong<sup>1</sup>.
- 2 貨倉有幾深呢。 Foh<sup>5</sup> ts'ong<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> sham<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 3 冇幾深, 好淺。 Mo<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> sham<sup>1</sup>, ho<sup>2</sup> ts'in<sup>2</sup>.
- 4 倉內有乜野貨呢。 Ts'ong<sup>1</sup> noi<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> foh<sup>3</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 5 有啲火水, 樣樣物件都有。 Yau<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> foh<sup>2</sup> shui<sup>2</sup>, yeung<sub>3</sub>\*yeung<sub>3</sub> mat<sub>4</sub>\*kin<sub>3</sub> to<sup>1</sup> yau.
- 6 有銅冇呢? Yau<sub>2</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub> mo, ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 7 係分開擠唔係呢? Hai<sub>3</sub> fan<sup>1</sup> hoi<sup>1</sup> chai<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 8 銅重定鐵重呢? T'ung<sub>1</sub> ch'ung<sub>2</sub> ting<sub>3</sub> (pe<sub>3</sub>) t'it<sub>0</sub> ch'ung<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 9 唔話得實。 M<sub>1</sub> wa<sub>3</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> shat<sub>1</sub>.
- 10 有啲係實心嘅。 Yau<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> shat<sub>4</sub> sam<sup>1</sup> ke<sup>3</sup>.

- 1 This is a godown.
- 2 What is the depth of this godown?
- 3 Not very deep, it is very shallow.
- 4 What goods are in this godown?
- 5 There is some kerosene, and all kinds of things.
- 6 Is there any copper?
- 7 Are they stored separately?
- 8 Is copper heavier or iron?
- 9 I cannot say certainly (for certain).
- 10 Some of it is solid.

The Twenty Second Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 Have you ordered goods?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> † teng, foh<sup>3</sup> mo<sub>2</sub>? 你 有 定 貨 冇
- 2 The last few months I have not ordered any.  
Ni<sup>1</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> uet<sub>4</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> mo, teng, foh<sup>o</sup>  
呢 幾 個 月 我 冇 定 貨
- 3 Why do you not order?  
Tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> teng<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 點 解 唔 定 呢
- 4 I see that every thing is in a bad way.  
Ngoh, kin<sup>o</sup> yeung, yeung<sub>3</sub> to<sup>1</sup> m, hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup>.  
我 見 樣 樣 都 唔 係 好
- 5 How much goods have you in the godown?  
Foh<sup>3</sup> ts'ong<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> foh<sup>3</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
貨 倉 有 幾 多 貨 呢
- 6 I still have a large quantity.  
Chung, yau<sub>2</sub> lo<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup>. 重 有 好 多
- 7 Do you want to order at once or not?  
Shai<sup>2</sup> lom<sup>o</sup> faai<sup>3</sup> teng, m<sub>1</sub> shai<sup>2</sup>?  
使 咁 快 定 唔 使
- 8 I need not order so soon.  
M<sub>1</sub> shai<sup>2</sup> teng, kom<sup>o</sup> faai<sup>3</sup>. 唔 使 定 咁 快
- 9 Copper and iron are not dear.  
T'ung<sub>1</sub> t'it<sub>o</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> kwai<sup>o</sup>. 銅 鐵 唔 係 貴
- 10 I know they are not dear, but I have no money to buy them.  
Ngoh, chi<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> kwai<sup>o</sup>, taan<sub>3</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> \*ts'in<sub>1</sub> maai<sub>2</sub>.  
我 知 唔 係 貴, 但 我 冇 錢 買
- 11 If you have no money, you can pay in instalments.  
Nei<sub>2</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> \*ts'in<sub>1</sub> fan<sup>1</sup> hoi<sup>1</sup> pei<sup>2</sup> to<sup>1</sup> tak<sup>4</sup>.  
你 冇 錢 分 開 俾 都 得
- 12 I must consider the matter even if I may pay in instalments  
Fan<sup>1</sup> hoi<sup>1</sup> pei<sup>2</sup> ngoh, to<sup>1</sup> iu<sup>3</sup> seung<sup>2</sup> kwoh<sup>3</sup> chi<sup>o</sup> tak<sup>4</sup>  
分 開 俾 我 都 要 想 過 至 得

† Teng A longer sound.



THE TWENTY THIRD LESSON

第二十三課—Tai i, 'hap, saam<sup>1</sup> foh<sup>3</sup>

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1 便 P <sub>10</sub> <sup>3</sup> —Convenient, side | 6 補 P <sub>0</sub> <sup>2</sup> —To repair. |
| 2 紅 Hung <sub>1</sub> —Red.                        | 7 爐 Lo <sub>1</sub> —A boiler.              |
| 3 藍 Laam <sub>1</sub> —Blue.                       | 8 聞 Man <sub>1</sub> —To hear.              |
| 4 旗 K'ei <sub>1</sub> —A flag.                     | 9 掃 So <sup>3</sup> —To sweep, a broom.     |
| 5 椅 I'—A chair.                                    | 10 釘 Teng <sup>1</sup> —A nail.             |

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1 我左手便屋有个西人。<br>Ngoh <sub>2</sub> tsoh <sup>2</sup> shau <sup>2</sup> pin <sub>3</sub> uk <sup>4</sup><br>yau <sub>2</sub> koh <sup>3</sup> sai <sup>1</sup> yan. | 1 There is a westerner in<br>the house at my left. |
| 2 佢嘅面係紅色。K'ui <sub>2</sub> ke <sup>3</sup><br>min <sub>3</sub> hai <sub>3</sub> hung <sub>1</sub> shik <sup>4</sup>   | 2 His face is red.                                 |
| 3 呢張紙係藍色。Ni <sup>1</sup><br>cheung <sup>1</sup> chi <sup>2</sup> hai <sub>3</sub> laam <sub>1</sub><br>shik <sup>4</sup> .  | 3 This paper is blue.                              |
| 4 呢枝係半白半紅旗。Ni <sup>1</sup><br>chi <sup>1</sup> hai <sub>3</sub> poon <sup>3</sup> paak <sub>4</sub> poon <sup>3</sup><br>hung <sub>1</sub> k'ei <sub>1</sub> .    | 4 This flag is half white<br>and half red.         |
| 5 个張係四方椅。Koh <sup>2</sup><br>cheung <sup>1</sup> hai <sub>3</sub> sz' tong <sup>1</sup> i <sup>2</sup> .  | 5 That is a square chair.                          |
| 6 佢補衫。K'ui <sub>2</sub> po' shaam <sup>1</sup>  | 6 He repairs clothes (coats)                       |
| 7 我做補爐。Ngoh <sub>2</sub> tso<br>po <sup>2</sup> lo <sub>1</sub> .   | 7 I repair boilers.                                |
| 8 你聞得人講係唔係。<br>Nei <sub>2</sub> man <sub>1</sub> tak <sup>4</sup> yan <sub>1</sub> kong <sup>2</sup><br>hai <sub>3</sub> m <sub>1</sub> hai <sub>3</sub> ?        | 8 Did you hear some one<br>say it?                 |
| 9 快啲掃乾淨啲地方。<br>Faai <sup>3</sup> ti <sup>1</sup> so' kon <sup>1</sup> tseng,<br>ti <sup>1</sup> tei, tong.  | 9 Quickly sweep the place<br>clean.                |
| 10 俾一口釘我。Pei' yat <sup>4</sup><br>hau <sup>2</sup> teng <sup>1</sup> ngoh <sub>2</sub> .  | 10 Give me a nail                                  |

The Twenty Third Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 What is the weather like to day?  
Kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> t'in<sup>1</sup> shi<sub>1</sub> tim<sup>2</sup> \*yeung<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
今日天時點樣呢
- 2 It is very cold to day.  
Kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> laang<sub>2</sub>. 今日好冷
- 3 What can we do as it is cold?  
Kom<sup>3</sup> laang<sub>2</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> tim<sup>2</sup> \*yeung<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
咁冷我要點樣呢
- 4 As we have a stove we need not fear.  
Yau<sub>2</sub> foh<sup>2</sup> lo<sub>1</sub> m<sub>1</sub> p'a<sup>3</sup>. 有火爐唔怕
- 5 You must (sweep) clean your stove.  
Nei<sub>2</sub> koh<sup>3</sup> foh<sup>2</sup> lo<sub>1</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> so<sup>5</sup> kwoh<sup>5</sup> chi<sup>3</sup> ta<sup>4</sup>.  
你个火爐要掃過至得
- 6 I will call a servant to clean it soon.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> \*chan<sub>3</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> kiu<sup>3</sup> koh<sup>5</sup> kung<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> so<sup>3</sup>.  
我一陣就叫个工人掃
- 7 What is that on the mantelpiece?  
Foh<sup>2</sup> lo<sub>1</sub> t'au<sub>1</sub> koh<sup>2</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>?  
火爐頭个啲係乜野
- 8 Those things on the mantelpiece are newspapers.  
Foh<sup>2</sup> lo<sub>1</sub> t'au<sub>1</sub> koh<sup>2</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> cheung<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> san<sup>1</sup> man<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>2</sup>.  
火爐頭个幾張係新聞紙
- 9 Bring a chair for me.  
Ning<sup>1</sup> cheung<sup>1</sup> i<sup>2</sup> lai<sub>1</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub>. 擰張椅嚟我
- 10 What do you want a chair for?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> i<sup>2</sup> lai<sub>1</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>?  
你要椅嚟做乜野
- 11 I want a chair to sit on, and see (read) the newspapers?  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> i<sup>2</sup> lai<sub>1</sub> ts'oh<sub>2</sub> hai<sup>2</sup> shue<sup>3</sup> t'ai<sup>2</sup> san<sup>1</sup> man<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>2</sup>.  
我要椅嚟坐喺處睇新聞紙
- 12 There was a lot of news in yesterday's paper.  
Tsok<sub>4</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> san<sup>1</sup> man<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>2</sup> yan<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> maai<sub>3</sub>.  
昨日新聞紙有好多野賣

THE TWENTY FOURTH LESSON

第二十四課—Tai<sub>3</sub> i<sub>3</sub> shap<sub>4</sub> sz<sup>3</sup> foh<sup>3</sup>

1 變 Pin<sup>3</sup>—Change.

2 凍 Tung<sup>5</sup>—Cold.

3 暖 Nuen<sub>2</sub>—Warm.

4 布 Po<sup>3</sup>—Cloth, spread out.

5 搵 Wan<sup>2</sup>—Seek, find.

6 老 Lo<sub>2</sub>—Old, aged.

7 請 Ts'ing<sup>2</sup>—Request, invite.

8 東 Tung<sup>1</sup>—East.

9 南 Naam<sub>1</sub>—South.

10 北 Pak<sup>4</sup>—North.

1 你件衫變色 Nei<sub>2</sub> kin<sub>2</sub> shaam<sup>1</sup> pin<sup>3</sup> shik<sup>4</sup>

2 凍水洗身好凍 Tung<sup>3</sup> shui<sup>2</sup> sai<sup>2</sup> shan<sup>1</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> tung<sup>3</sup>.

3 今日暖番啲 Kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> nuen<sub>2</sub> faan<sup>1</sup> ti<sup>1</sup>.

4 我要買啲布嚟做衫 Ngoh<sub>2</sub> iu<sup>5</sup> maai<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> po<sup>3</sup> lai<sub>1</sub> tso shaam<sup>1</sup>.

5 有人搵你 Yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> wan<sup>2</sup> nei<sub>2</sub>.

6 佢有幾老呢 K'ui<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> lo<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?

7 昨日有人請我飲茶 Tsok<sub>4</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> ts'ing<sup>2</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> yam<sup>2</sup> ch'a<sub>1</sub>.

8 遠東有好多國 Uen<sub>2</sub> tung<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> kwok<sub>0</sub>

9 南方都幾熱 Naam<sub>1</sub> fong<sup>1</sup> to<sup>1</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> it<sub>1</sub>.

10 你去過英國北便未呢 Nei<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>5</sup> kwoh<sup>3</sup> ying<sup>1</sup> kwok<sub>0</sub> pak<sup>4</sup>\* pin<sub>3</sub> mei<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?

1 Your coat has changed in colour.

2 It is very cold to wash in cold water.

3 It is warmer again to-day.

4 I must buy some cloth to make a coat.

5 Some one is looking for you.

6 How old is he?

7 Yesterday a person invited me to (drink) tea.

8 In the Far East there are many countries.

9 The south is fairly hot.

10 Have you been to the North of England yet?

The Twenty Fourth Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 The weather is always changing.  
T'in<sup>1</sup> shik<sup>4</sup> shi<sub>1</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> pin<sup>3</sup>. 天 色 時 時 變
- 2 Yes, it is uncertain.  
Hai<sub>1</sub>, mo<sub>2</sub> teng<sub>3</sub> ke<sup>3</sup>. 係, 冇 定 嘅.
- 3 The South and North are different.  
Naam<sub>1</sub> fong<sup>1</sup> Pak<sup>4</sup> fong<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub>.  
南 方 北 方 係 唔 同.
- 4 How are they different?  
Yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> m<sub>1</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 有 乜 唔 同 呢.
- 5 They are different in temperature, (hot and cold)  
Yat<sup>4</sup> laang<sub>2</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> it<sub>4</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub>.  
一 冷 一 熱 就 唔 同
- 6 I fear the cold very much.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> p'a<sup>3</sup> laang<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>3</sup>. 我 好 怕 冷 嘅
- 7 How can you fear as you have so many clothes?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> shaam<sup>1</sup>, p'a<sup>3</sup> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
你 有 咁 多 衫 怕 乜 野 呢.
- 8 Having so many clothes is not convenient.  
Yau<sub>2</sub> shaam<sup>1</sup> to<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> fong<sup>1</sup> pin<sub>3</sub> ke<sup>1</sup>.  
有 衫 都 唔 方 便 嘅.
- 9 How is it inconvenient?  
Yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> fong<sup>1</sup> pin<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
有 乜 野 唔 方 便 呢.
- 10 To speak of nothing else, it is not convenient for going about (in and out).  
Ch'ut<sup>4</sup> yap<sub>4</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> fong<sup>1</sup> pin<sub>3</sub>, m<sub>1</sub> shai<sup>2</sup> kong<sup>2</sup> tai<sub>3</sub>  
i<sub>3</sub> \*yeung<sub>3</sub>. 出 入 就 唔 方 便, 唔 使 講 第 二 樣
- 11 It is better to live in the tropics.  
Chue<sub>3</sub> it<sub>4</sub> taai<sup>3</sup> tei<sub>3</sub> fong<sup>1</sup> ho<sup>1</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> ke<sup>1</sup>.  
住 熱 帶 地 方 好 的 嘅.
- 12 That is certainly so.  
Yat<sup>4</sup> ting<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>. 一 定 係.

## THE TWENTY-FIFTH LESSON

第二十五課—Tai<sub>3</sub> i<sub>3</sub> shap<sub>4</sub> ng<sub>2</sub> foh<sup>3</sup>

- 1 盤 P'oon<sub>1</sub>—A dish, a classifier, examine.
- 2 算 Suen<sup>3</sup>—Reckon, regard, estimate.
- 3 部 Po<sub>3</sub>—Classifier for book, a department.
- 4 唐 T'ong<sub>1</sub>—Chinese, name of dynasty.
- 5 作 Tsok<sub>0</sub>—Make, do, be, regard as.

- 6 文 Man<sub>1</sub>—Literature, composition, literary style
- 7 章 Cheung<sup>1</sup>—A chapter, (man<sub>1</sub> cheung<sup>1</sup>) essay.
- 8 程 Ch'ing<sub>1</sub>—A route, (cheung<sup>1</sup> ch'ing<sub>1</sub>), scheme, regulation.
- 9 墨 Mak<sub>4</sub>—Ink.
- 10 嘞 Choh<sup>2</sup> (Jaw<sup>2</sup>)—Finish, past tense.

- 1 呢个面盤幾好. Ni<sup>1</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> min<sub>3</sub> \*p'oon<sub>1</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup>.
- 2 我想學算數. Ngoh<sub>2</sub> seung<sup>2</sup> hok<sub>4</sub> suen<sup>3</sup> sho<sup>3</sup>.
- 3 我買三部書嚟學. Ngoh<sub>2</sub> maai<sub>2</sub> saam<sup>1</sup> po<sub>3</sub> shue<sup>1</sup> lai<sub>1</sub> hok<sub>4</sub>.
- 4 係買唐書唔係呢. Hai<sub>3</sub> maai<sub>2</sub> t'ong<sub>1</sub> shue<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 5 好多人作書教人. Ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> tsok<sub>0</sub> shue<sup>1</sup> kaau<sup>3</sup> yan<sub>1</sub>.
- 6 我買書嚟學作文. Ngoh<sub>2</sub> maai<sub>2</sub> shue<sup>1</sup> lai<sub>1</sub> hok<sub>4</sub> tsok<sub>0</sub> man<sub>1</sub>.
- 7 呢章係乜野書呢. Ni<sup>1</sup> cheung<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> shue<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 8 个章係教人學唐話嘅章程. Koh<sup>2</sup> cheung<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> kaau<sup>3</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> hok<sub>4</sub> t'ong<sub>1</sub> \*wa<sub>3</sub> ke<sup>3</sup> cheung<sup>1</sup> ch'ing<sub>1</sub>.
- 9 你有買墨水筆冇? Nei<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> maai<sub>2</sub> mak<sub>4</sub> shui<sup>2</sup> pat<sup>4</sup> mo<sub>2</sub>?
- 10 有,墨水筆咁有用,我買嘞好耐. Yau<sub>2</sub>, mak<sub>4</sub> shui<sup>2</sup> pat<sup>4</sup> kom<sup>3</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> yung<sub>3</sub>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> maai<sub>2</sub> choh<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> noi<sub>3</sub> (lo<sup>3</sup>).

- 1 This wash basin is rather good.
- 2 I want to learn arithmetic.
- 3 I am buying three books to learn (from).
- 4 Are you buying Chinese books?
- 5 Many people make books to teach.
- 6 I am buying books to learn to write composition.
- 7 What is this chapter?
- 8 That chapter is a method for teaching people to speak Chinese.
- 9 Have you bought a pen?
- 10 Yes, a pen is so useful, and I bought one a long time ago.

**The Twenty-fifth Exercise—(Conversation.)**

- 1 Sir, please teach me to read.  
Sin<sup>1</sup> shaang<sup>1</sup> ts'ing<sup>2</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> kaau<sup>3</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> tuk<sub>4</sub> shue<sup>1</sup>.  
先生請你教我讀書
- 2 What books do you want to read?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> seung<sup>2</sup> tuk<sub>4</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> shue<sup>1</sup>?  
你想讀乜野書
- 3 I want to read Chinese books and write Chinese characters  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> seung<sup>2</sup> tuk<sub>4</sub> t'ong<sub>1</sub> shue<sup>1</sup> se<sup>2</sup> t'ong<sub>1</sub> tsz<sub>3</sub>.  
我想讀唐書寫唐字
- 4 Have you bought books yet?  
Yau<sub>2</sub> maai<sub>2</sub> to<sup>2</sup> shue<sup>1</sup> mei<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 有買倒書未呢
- 5 Please buy three books for me.  
Ts'ing<sup>2</sup> sin<sup>1</sup> shaang<sup>1</sup> t'ung<sub>1</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> maai<sub>2</sub> saam<sup>1</sup> po<sub>3</sub>.  
請先生同我買三部
- 6 In writing Chinese words one must learn Chinese  
Composition.  
Se<sup>2</sup> t'ong<sub>1</sub> tsz<sub>3</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> hok<sub>4</sub> tsok<sub>0</sub> t'ong<sub>1</sub> man<sub>1</sub>.  
寫唐字要學作唐文
- 7 Some say one must learn to write essays.  
Yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> wa<sub>3</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> hok<sub>4</sub> tsok<sub>0</sub> man<sub>1</sub> cheung<sup>1</sup>.  
有人話要學作文章
- 8 One must work hard to learn essay writing.  
Seung<sup>2</sup> hok<sub>4</sub> tsok<sub>0</sub> man<sub>1</sub> cheung<sup>1</sup> iu<sup>3</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> yung<sub>3</sub> san<sup>1</sup> chi<sup>3</sup> tak<sup>4</sup>.  
想學作文章要好用心至得
- 9 Have you learnt arithmetic yet?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> hok<sub>4</sub> suen<sup>2</sup> sho<sup>3</sup> mei<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 你學算數未呢
- 10 I want to buy an abacus to learn.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> seung<sup>2</sup> maai<sub>2</sub> suen<sup>3</sup> p'oon<sub>1</sub> lai<sub>1</sub> hok<sub>4</sub>.  
我想買算盤嚟學
- 11 You can use pen and ink to reckon with.  
Yung<sub>3</sub> pat<sup>4</sup> mak<sub>4</sub> kai<sup>3</sup> sho<sup>2</sup> to<sup>1</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> (lo<sup>3</sup>).  
用筆墨計數都得

## THE TWENTY SIXTH LESSON

第二十六課—*Tai<sub>5</sub> i<sub>3</sub> shap<sub>4</sub> luk<sub>4</sub> foh<sup>5</sup>.*

- |   |   |  |    |   |   |
|---|---|--|----|---|---|
| 1 | 親 | Ts'an <sup>1</sup> — <i>Near, relations, self.</i> | 6  | 姊 | Tsz <sup>2</sup> — <i>Elder sister.</i>             |
| 2 | 父 | Foo,— <i>Father.</i>                               | 7  | 妹 | Mooi <sub>3</sub> — <i>Younger sister.</i>          |
| 3 | 母 | Mo <sub>2</sub> — <i>Mother.</i>                   | 8  | 友 | Yau <sub>2</sub> — <i>Friend.</i>                   |
| 4 | 兄 | Hing <sup>1</sup> — <i>Elder brother.</i>          | 9  | 朋 | P'ang <sub>1</sub> — <i>Friend, (used with you)</i> |
| 5 | 弟 | Tai <sub>2</sub> — <i>Younger brother.</i>         | 10 | 佬 | Lo <sup>2</sup> — <i>A person, fellow</i>           |

- |    |                       |   |    |  |
|----|-----------------------|---|----|--|
| 1  | 我親身去見佢                | Ngoh <sub>2</sub> ts'an <sup>1</sup> shan <sup>1</sup> hui <sup>3</sup> kin <sup>3</sup> k'ui <sub>2</sub> .  | 1  | I went myself (in person) to see him.  |
| 2  | 我父親喺屋企做工              | Ngoh <sub>2</sub> foo <sub>2</sub> ts'an <sup>1</sup> hai <sup>2</sup> uk <sup>4</sup> k'ei <sup>2</sup> tso <sub>3</sub> kung <sup>1</sup> .   | 2  | My father is at home working.  |
| 3  | 佢母親就嚟見佢               | K'ui <sub>2</sub> mo <sub>2</sub> ts'an <sup>1</sup> tsau <sub>3</sub> lai <sub>1</sub> kin <sup>3</sup> k'ui <sub>2</sub> .  | 3  | His mother is coming soon to see him.  |
| 4  | 家兄唔喺屋企                | Ka <sup>1</sup> hing <sup>1</sup> m <sub>1</sub> hai <sup>2</sup> uk <sup>4</sup> k'ei <sup>2</sup> .   | 4  | (My) elder brother is not at home.   |
| 5  | 我有四兄弟, 一个大, 兩個細同我係四兄弟 | Ngoh <sub>2</sub> yau <sub>2</sub> sz <sup>3</sup> hing <sup>1</sup> tai <sub>3</sub> , yat <sup>4</sup> koh <sup>3</sup> taai <sub>3</sub> , leung <sub>2</sub> koh <sup>3</sup> sai <sup>2</sup> , t'ung <sub>1</sub> ngoh <sub>2</sub> hai <sub>3</sub> sz <sup>3</sup> hing <sup>1</sup> tai <sub>3</sub> . | 5  | I have four brothers, one elder brother, two younger brothers and myself, being four brothers. |
| 6  | 你大姊去邊處呢               | Nei <sub>2</sub> taai. tsz <sup>2</sup> hui <sup>3</sup> pin <sup>1</sup> shue <sup>5</sup> ni <sup>1</sup> ?   | 6  | Where has your elder sister gone?  |
| 7  | 佢同我个妹去上海.             | K'ui <sub>2</sub> t'ung <sub>1</sub> ngoh <sub>2</sub> koh <sup>3</sup> *mooi <sub>3</sub> hui <sup>3</sup> sheung <sub>3</sub> hoi <sup>2</sup> .  | 7  | She has gone to Shanghai with my younger-sister.   |
| 8  | 我有好多書友                | Ngoh <sub>2</sub> yau <sub>2</sub> ho <sup>2</sup> toh <sup>1</sup> shue <sup>1</sup> *yau <sub>2</sub> .   | 8  | I have many school fellows.  |
| 9  | 佢有三个朋友                | K'ui <sub>2</sub> yau <sub>2</sub> saam <sup>1</sup> koh <sup>3</sup> p'ang <sub>1</sub> yau <sub>2</sub> .   | 9  | He has three friends.  |
| 10 | 打鐵工人叫做打鐵佬             | Ta <sup>2</sup> t'it <sub>0</sub> kung <sup>1</sup> yan <sub>1</sub> kiu <sup>3</sup> tso <sub>3</sub> ta <sup>2</sup> t'it <sub>0</sub> lo <sup>2</sup> .  | 10 | Workers in iron, are called iron worker fellows  |

†Note 喺 K'ei<sup>2</sup> is more frequently used for family or home.

The Twenty Sixth Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 Sir, I wish to go home for a few days.  
Sin<sup>1</sup> shaang<sup>1</sup>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> seung<sup>2</sup> faan<sup>1</sup> uk<sup>4</sup> ke<sup>'i</sup><sup>2</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> yat<sub>4</sub>  
先生, 我想番屋企幾日
- 2 Why do you want to go home?  
Tso<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>1</sup> iu<sup>3</sup> faan<sup>1</sup> uk<sup>4</sup> k<sup>'ei</sup><sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
做乜要番屋企呢
- 3 My parents tell me to go.  
Ngoh, foo<sub>3</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> kiu<sup>u</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>o</sup>  
我父母叫我去
- 4 What is the matter?  
Yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> sz<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 有乜野事呢.
- 5 My mother has some business.  
Ngoh, mo<sub>2</sub> ts'an<sup>1</sup> yau, ti<sup>1</sup> sz<sub>3</sub> 我母親有啲事.
- 6 Is it your brothers' affairs?  
Hai, m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> nei<sub>2</sub> hing<sup>1</sup> tai<sub>3</sub> ke<sup>3</sup> sz<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
係唔係你兄弟嘅事呢
- 7 I do not know. My mother is not very well.  
Ngoh, m<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> a<sup>1</sup>, ngoh, lo, \*mo<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup>.  
我唔知呀, 我老母唔係幾好
- 8 Why do your sisters not attend to her?  
Tso<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> nei, tsz<sup>2</sup> \*mooi<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> pei<sup>2</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
做乜你姊妹唔俾野佢食呢.
- 9 My sisters are young.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> tsz<sup>2</sup> \*mooi<sub>3</sub> sai<sup>3</sup> koh<sup>3</sup>. 我姊妹細个.
- 10 Why must (want) you go?  
Tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> iu<sup>3</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>? 點解要你去呢.
- 11 My mother has a cold and fever.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> lo<sub>2</sub> \*mo<sub>2</sub> laang<sub>2</sub> ts'an<sup>1</sup>, shan<sup>1</sup> it<sub>4</sub> 我老母冷親身熱.
- 12 Well, you must come back quickly.  
Ho<sup>2</sup> a<sup>3</sup>, nei, iu<sup>3</sup> faai<sup>o</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> faan<sup>1</sup> lai,  
好呀, 你要快啲番嚟



## THE TWENTY-SEVENTH LESSON

第二十七課—Tai<sub>3</sub> i<sub>3</sub> shap<sub>4</sub> ts'at<sup>4</sup> foh<sup>3</sup>

- 1 每 Mooi<sub>2</sub>—*Each, every.*  
 2 歲 Sui<sup>3</sup>—*Year, (of age).*  
 3 添 T'im<sup>1</sup>—*Increase, further, add.*  
 4 晨 Shan<sub>1</sub>—*Period, morning.*  
 5 初 Ch'oh<sup>1</sup>—*Beginning, first.*

- 6 即 Tsik<sup>4</sup>—*At once, immediately.*  
 7 刻 Hak<sup>4</sup>—*Cut, carve, moment.*  
 8 晏 Aau<sup>3</sup>—*Late, noon.*  
 9 期 K'ei<sub>1</sub>—*Date, fixed time.*  
 10 滿 Moon<sub>2</sub>—*Full.*

- 1 你每日幾點鐘起身呢。  
Nei<sub>2</sub> mooi<sub>2</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> tim<sup>2</sup> chung<sup>1</sup> hei<sup>2</sup> shan<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup> ?  
 2 年年起頭, 人人加一歲。  
Nin<sub>1</sub> Nin<sub>1</sub> hei<sup>2</sup> \*t'au<sub>1</sub>, yan<sub>1</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> ka<sup>1</sup> yat<sup>4</sup> sui<sup>3</sup>.  
 3 你咁講就添一歲。 Nei<sub>2</sub> kom<sup>4</sup> kong<sup>2</sup> tsau<sub>3</sub> t'im<sup>1</sup> yat<sup>4</sup> sui<sup>3</sup>.  
 4 朝早見人, 就話早晨。  
Chiu<sup>1</sup> tso<sup>2</sup> kin<sup>3</sup> yan<sub>1</sub>, tsau<sub>3</sub> wa<sub>3</sub> tso<sup>2</sup> shan<sub>1</sub>.  
 5 初初起身你做乜野呢。  
Ch'oh<sup>1</sup> ch'oh<sup>1</sup> hei<sup>2</sup> shan<sup>1</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup> ?  
 6 初初起身係即時讀書唔係。  
Ch'oh<sup>1</sup> ch'oh<sup>1</sup> hei<sup>2</sup> shan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> tsik<sup>4</sup> shi<sub>1</sub> tuk<sub>4</sub> shue<sup>1</sup> ni<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>.  
 7 唔係即刻讀書, 係洗面先。  
M<sub>1</sub> hai, tsik<sup>4</sup> hak<sup>4</sup> tuk<sub>4</sub> shue<sup>1</sup>, hai<sub>3</sub> sai<sup>2</sup> min<sub>3</sub> sin<sup>1</sup>.  
 8 你讀書讀到好晏。  
Nei<sub>2</sub> tuk<sub>4</sub> shue<sup>1</sup> tuk<sub>4</sub> to<sup>3</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> aan<sup>3</sup>.  
 9 一年有幾個學期呢。  
Yat<sup>4</sup> nin<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> hok<sub>4</sub> k'ei<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup> ?  
 10 有三個學期, 呢個學期就滿。  
Yau<sub>2</sub> saam<sup>1</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> hok<sub>4</sub> k'ei<sub>1</sub>, ni<sup>1</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> hok<sub>4</sub> k'ei<sub>1</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> moon<sub>2</sub>.

- 1 What time do you get up every day ?  
 2 At the beginning of each year, every one adds one year to his age.  
 3 When you say that, you mean that they add a year to their age.  
 4 When you see people early, you say "Good morning" (early time).  
 5 When you first get up what do you do?  
 6 When you get up do you read immediately ?  
 7 No, I do not read at once, I wash my face first.  
 8 Do you read till late in the morning ?  
 9 How many terms are there in the (school).  
 10 There are three terms. This term is nearly ended (full).

### The Twenty-seventh Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 Good morning, have you had your breakfast (rice) yet?  
Tso<sup>2</sup> shan<sub>1</sub>, shik<sub>4</sub> faan<sub>3</sub> mei<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 早晨,食飯未呢.
- 2 Not yet, have you eaten yet?  
Mei<sub>3</sub> a<sup>1</sup>, nei<sub>2</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> choh<sup>2</sup> mei<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
未呀,你食嘞未呢.
- 3 I have eaten. What time do you breakfast every morning?  
Shik<sub>4</sub> choh<sup>2</sup> lok<sub>0</sub>, nei<sub>2</sub> moo<sub>2</sub> chiu<sup>1</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> tim<sup>2</sup> chung<sup>1</sup>  
shik<sub>4</sub> faan<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 食嘞咯,你每朝幾點鐘食飯呢.
- 4 We eat very late (in the morning)?  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> tei<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> aan<sup>3</sup> shik<sub>4</sub> faan<sub>3</sub> ke'.  
我地好晏食飯嘅.
- 5 Why you are so late?  
Tim<sup>2</sup> kaa<sup>2</sup> kom<sup>3</sup> aan<sup>3</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>? 點解咁晏呢.
- 6 We are always so.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> tei<sub>3</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> to<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> kom<sup>2</sup>.  
我地時時都係咁.
- 7 Do you think (say) it is good to eat so late?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> wa<sub>3</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> aan<sup>3</sup> shik<sub>4</sub> faan<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
你話咁晏食飯好唔好呢.
- 8 Chinese are so, Westerners are about the same.  
T'ong<sub>1</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> kom<sup>2</sup>, Sai<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> to<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> kom<sup>2</sup> sheung<sub>3</sub>\* ha<sub>3</sub>.  
唐人係咁,西人都係咁上下.
- 9 Do they live to be as old as Westerners?  
M<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> tei<sub>3</sub> nin<sub>1</sub> sui<sup>3</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> sai<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> mo<sub>2</sub>  
ni<sup>1</sup>? 唔知佢地年歲有西人咁多有呢.
- 10 Some Chinese say that there are very few old Europeans.  
Yau<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> t'ong<sub>1</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> wa<sub>3</sub>, sai<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> shiu<sup>2</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> lo<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub>.  
有啲唐人話西人好少有老人.
- 11 I see some old Chinese, but not many.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> t'ong<sub>1</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> lo<sub>2</sub>, taan<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>  
mo<sub>2</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> toh<sup>1</sup>. 我見有啲唐人係老,但係冇咁多.
- 12 Young Chinese are numerous.  
Hau<sub>3</sub> shaang<sup>1</sup> ke<sup>3</sup> t'ong<sub>1</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> toh<sup>1</sup>.  
後生嘅唐人係多

## THE TWENTY-EIGHTH LESSON

第二十八課—Tai<sub>3</sub> i<sub>3</sub> shap<sub>4</sub> paat<sub>0</sub> foh<sup>3</sup>

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>1 肥 Fei<sub>1</sub>—<i>Fat</i>.</p> <p>2 瘦 Shau<sup>3</sup>, sau<sup>3</sup>—<i>Thin, lean</i>.</p> <p>3 難 Naan<sub>1</sub>—<i>Hard, difficult</i>.<br/>Naan<sub>3</sub>—<i>Difficulties</i>.</p> <p>4 易 I<sub>3</sub>—<i>Easy</i>, yik<sub>4</sub>, to exchange, barter (<i>deal with</i>)</p> <p>5 音 Yam<sup>1</sup>—<i>Sound, voice</i>.</p> | <p>6 硬 Ngaang<sub>3</sub>—<i>Hard (substance)</i>.</p> <p>7 厚 Hau<sub>2</sub>—<i>Thick</i><br/>Hau<sub>3</sub>—<i>Virtuous</i></p> <p>8 薄 Pok<sub>4</sub>—<i>Thin</i>.</p> <p>9 河 Hoh<sub>1</sub>—<i>River</i>.</p> <p>10 運 Wan<sub>3</sub>—<i>Movement, remove, transport</i>.</p> |
|--|---|

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>1 个隻牛係肥唔係. Koh<sup>2</sup> chek<sub>0</sub> ngau<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> fei<sub>1</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>?</p> <p>2 唔係, 个隻牛係好瘦. M<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>, koh<sup>2</sup> chek<sub>0</sub> ngau<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> shau<sup>3</sup>.</p> <p>3 學唐話係唔係難呢. Hok<sub>4</sub> t'ong<sub>1</sub> *wa<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> naan<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?</p> <p>4 唔係幾難用心學就易. M<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> naan<sub>1</sub> yung<sub>3</sub> sam<sup>1</sup> hok<sub>4</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> i<sub>3</sub>.</p> <p>5 講唐話要好口音至講得好. Kong<sup>2</sup> t'ong<sub>1</sub> *wa<sub>3</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> hau<sup>2</sup> yam<sup>1</sup> chi kong<sup>2</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> ho<sup>2</sup>.</p> <p>6 唔好食硬野. M<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> shik<sub>4</sub> ngaang<sub>3</sub> ye<sup>0</sup>.</p> <p>7 天熱要厚衫唔要呢. T'in<sup>1</sup> it<sub>4</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> hau<sub>2</sub> shaan<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?</p> <p>8 唔要, 天熱我要薄衫, 天冷至要厚衫. M<sub>1</sub> iu<sup>3</sup>, t'in<sup>1</sup> it<sub>4</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> pok<sub>4</sub> shaam<sup>1</sup>, t'in<sup>1</sup> laang<sub>2</sub> chi<sup>3</sup> iu<sup>3</sup> hau<sub>2</sub> shaam<sup>1</sup>.</p> <p>9 河水多數係淺嘅. Hoh<sub>1</sub> shui<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> sho<sup>3</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> ts'in<sup>2</sup> ke<sup>5</sup>.</p> <p>10 中國有條運河. Chung<sup>1</sup> kwok<sub>0</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> t'iu<sub>1</sub> wan<sub>3</sub> hoh<sub>1</sub></p> | <p>1 Is that cow fat or not?</p> <p>2 No, that cow is very thin.</p> <p>3 Is it difficult to learn Chinese or not?</p> <p>4 Not very difficult, if you use your mind it is easy.</p> <p>5 In speaking Chinese one must have good enunciation to be able to speak well.</p> <p>6 Do not eat hard things.</p> <p>7 Do you need a thick coat in hot weather.</p> <p>8 No, in hot weather I need thin clothes, only in cold weather I need thick clothes.</p> <p>9 Rivers are mostly shallow.</p> <p>10 There is a Canal in China.</p> |
|---|--|

### The Twenty-eighth Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 Good morning, are you well to-day?  
Kom<sup>3</sup> tso<sup>2</sup> shan<sub>1</sub>, kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> a<sup>1</sup>? 咁早晨, 今日好叻.
- 2 Yes, thanks, (I hope) you are well?  
Ho<sup>2</sup> a<sup>5</sup>, yau<sub>2</sub> sam<sup>1</sup>, sin<sup>1</sup> shaang<sup>1</sup> ho<sup>2</sup>? 好呀, 有心, 先生好.
- 3 Thank you. To-day we will go for a walk in the street and talk as we go.  
Yau<sub>2</sub> sam<sup>1</sup>, kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub> neiz hui<sup>3</sup> kaai<sup>1</sup>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> tei<sub>3</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> lo<sub>3</sub> haang<sub>1</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> los kong<sup>2</sup>  
有心, 今日同你去街, 我哋一路行一路講.
- 4 Good, what shall we talk about?  
Ho<sup>2</sup> a<sup>1</sup>, kong<sup>2</sup> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>? 好叻, 講乜野好呢.
- 5 Shall we talk about men (good or not)?  
Kong<sup>2</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>? 講人好唔好呢.
- 6 Good, what is it good to say about men?  
Ho<sup>2</sup>, yan<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> kong<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
好, 人有乜野好講呢.
- 7 A few days ago we talked about food. to-day we will talk about man's body.  
Sin<sup>1</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> shik<sub>4</sub>, kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> ke<sup>3</sup> shan<sup>1</sup>.  
先幾日講食, 今日講人嘅身.
- 8 Is it better to eat much or little?  
Shik<sub>4</sub> toh<sup>1</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> teng<sub>3</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> shiu<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
食多好定食少好呢.
- 9 If you eat more you are fatter; if you eat less you are thinner; is that so?  
Shik<sub>4</sub> toh<sup>1</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> fei<sub>1</sub> ti<sup>1</sup>, shik<sub>4</sub> shiu<sup>2</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> shau<sup>3</sup> ti<sup>1</sup>; hai<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 食多啲肥啲, 食少啲瘦啲; 係唔係呢.
- 10 Some people eat a great deal but they are thin. Some eat very little yet they are very fat.  
Yau<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> yan<sup>1</sup> shik<sub>4</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup>, taan<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> shau<sup>3</sup>, yau<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> shiu<sup>2</sup>, taan<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> fei<sub>1</sub>.  
有啲人食好多, 但係好瘦, 有的人食好少, 但係好肥.
- 11 So, each of them is different. some eat and are not well.  
Kom<sup>2</sup> ke<sup>5</sup>, kok<sub>0</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> kok<sub>0</sub> m<sub>1</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub>, yau<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> to<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> ho<sup>2</sup>. 咁嘅, 各有各唔同, 有啲人食都唔得好.
- 12 Why are they not well if they have food?  
Tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> shik<sub>4</sub> to<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
點解有得食都唔好呢.
- 13 It is well for one to be careful in food and drink.  
Yan<sub>1</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> chan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> siu<sup>2</sup> sam<sup>1</sup> chi<sup>3</sup> ho<sup>2</sup>.  
人人食真係要小心至好.

## A SHORT LIST OF CLASSIFIERS OR NUMERATIVES.

---

- |     |   |                      |   |
|-----|---|----------------------|---|
| 1.  | 个 | koh <sup>3</sup>     | used for men, and generally.  |
| 2.  | 隻 | chek <sub>0</sub>    | used for animals, birds, boats, some parts of body.                   |
| 3.  | 件 | kin <sub>3</sub>     | used for matters of business, objects, coats.                         |
| 4.  | 間 | kaan <sup>1</sup>    | used for houses, buildings, rooms.                                    |
| 5.  | 條 | t'iu <sub>1</sub>    | used for many long things, road, chain, fish, trousers.               |
| 6.  | 張 | cheung <sup>1</sup>  | used for tables, chairs, sheets of paper, beds, carpets, knives, etc. |
| 7.  | 塊 | faai <sup>3</sup>    | used for slices of bread, pieces of cloth, wood, paper.               |
| 8.  | 幅 | fuk <sup>4</sup>     | used for maps, pictures, walls, pieces of ground.                     |
| 9.  | 封 | fung <sup>1</sup>    | used for letters.   |
| 10. | 口 | hau <sup>2</sup>     | used for nails, pistols, men.   |
| 11. | 駕 | ka <sup>3</sup>      | used for carriages, cars.   |
| 12. | 枝 | chi <sup>1</sup>     | used for pens, pencils, masts, branches, flags.                       |
| 13. | 場 | ch'eung <sub>1</sub> | used for battles, law cases, matters, business.                       |
| 14. | 文 | *man <sub>1</sub>    | used for money, cash.   |
| 15. | 粒 | nap <sup>4</sup>     | used for grains, rice, sand, pills.                                   |
| 16. | 部 | po <sub>3</sub>      | used for books.   |
| 17. | 把 | pa <sup>2</sup>      | used for fans, umbrellas, knives, and articles that may be held.      |
| 18. | 位 | *wai <sub>2</sub>    | used for people.  |
| 19. | 箇 | taat <sub>0</sub>    | used for places, land.  |
| 20. | 頂 | ting <sup>2</sup>    | used for hats, sedan chairs.  |
| 21. | 度 | to <sub>2</sub>      | used for bridges, doors, rivers, etc.                                 |
| 22. | 對 | tui <sup>5</sup>     | used for pairs of things, shoes, scrolls, etc.                        |
| 23. | 陣 | chan <sub>3</sub>    | used for time, wind, showers, flashes.                                |

## A SHORT LIST OF FINALS.

---

The characters used for these are mostly made up for the purpose.

1. 呀  $\Lambda^3$  euphonic, is used in two different tones.
2. 𠵹  $a^1$  emphatic.
3. 嗜 oi 嗜  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} che^1 \text{ or} \\ cha^1 \end{array} \right\}$  in different tones, implies limitation, used for only.
4. 嘅  $ke^1$  euphonic.
5.  $kwa^3$  implies doubt, probably, used in two tones.
6. 喇  $la^1$  emphatic, sometimes imperative.
7. 哩  $le^1$  used in various tones, mostly euphonic, sometimes emphatic.
8. 咯  $lok_0$  (k) usually silent like  $loh^3$  euphonic.
9. 嗎  $ma^3$  used in six tones, interrogative.
10. 咩  $me^1$  interrogative.
11. 麼  $moh^1$  used in six tones, interrogative.
12. 嗱  $na_1$  emphatic.
13. 𠵹  $ne^1$  used in five tones, emphatic.
14. 呢  $ni^1$  interrogative.
15. 嘸  $poh^3$  emphatic, used after  $loh^3$ .
16. 啲  $woh_3$  in three tones or wa in three tones, a quotation.

## VOCABULARY

again (further)	又	yau <sub>3</sub> , 亦 yik <sub>4</sub> , 再 tsoi <sup>3</sup>
all	喊嗶吟	haam <sub>3</sub> pa(ng) <sub>3</sub> laang <sub>3</sub>
all round (all directions) }	週圍	chau <sup>1</sup> wai <sub>1</sub>
although	雖然	sui <sup>1</sup> in <sub>1</sub>
always	時時	sh <sub>11</sub> sh <sub>11</sub> , 常時 sheung <sub>1</sub> sh <sub>1</sub>
because	因為	yan <sup>1</sup> wai <sub>3</sub>
besides, further	而且	i <sub>1</sub> ch'e <sup>2</sup> , 又 yau <sub>3</sub>
blessing	福	fuk <sup>4</sup>
boundary (class)	界	kaai <sup>3</sup> , (student class) 學界 hok <sub>4</sub> kaai <sup>3</sup>
butterflies	蝴蝶	oo <sub>1</sub> *tip <sub>4</sub>
cannot be helped	冇奈何	mo <sub>2</sub> noi <sub>3</sub> hoh <sub>1</sub>
cannot help	奈何	noi <sub>3</sub> m <sub>1</sub> hoh <sub>1</sub>
club	俱樂部	k'ui <sup>1</sup> lok <sub>4</sub> po <sub>3</sub> (H.K. Club)
	新公司	san <sup>1</sup> kung <sup>1</sup> sz <sup>1</sup>
command, order	吩咐	fan <sup>1</sup> foo <sup>3</sup>
common, general	平常	p'eng <sub>1</sub> sheung <sub>1</sub>
company	公司	kung <sup>1</sup> sz <sup>1</sup>
complete, perfect	完全	uen <sub>1</sub> ts'uen <sub>1</sub>
customs, manners	規矩	kw'ai <sup>1</sup> kui <sup>2</sup> , 風俗 fung <sup>1</sup> tsuk <sub>4</sub>
descendants	子孫	tsz <sup>2</sup> suen <sup>1</sup>
discuss	斟酌	cham <sup>1</sup> cheuk <sub>0</sub>
domestic animals	畜牲	ch'uk <sup>4</sup> shang <sup>1</sup>
effect, influence	影響	ying <sup>2</sup> heung <sup>2</sup>
establish set up, begin }	設立	ch'it <sub>0</sub> laap <sub>4</sub>
examination	考試	haau <sup>2</sup> shi <sup>0</sup>
examine	查察	ch'a <sub>1</sub> ch'aat <sub>0</sub>
family	家人	ka <sup>1</sup> yan <sub>1</sub>
fragments (small)	零碎	leng <sub>1</sub> , 碎 sui <sup>3</sup>
frequently	時常	sh <sub>11</sub> sheung <sub>1</sub>
glass	玻璃	poh <sup>1</sup> *lei <sub>1</sub>
God	上帝	sheung <sub>3</sub> tai <sup>3</sup>
good morning	早晨	tso <sup>2</sup> shan <sub>1</sub>
good order, in	妥當	t'oh <sub>2</sub> tong <sup>3</sup>

## Vocabulary—(Continued.)

government	國家	kwok <sub>0</sub> ka <sup>1</sup> , 政府	ching <sup>5</sup> foo <sup>2</sup>
if	如	果	ue <sub>1</sub> kwoh <sup>2</sup> , 倘若
influence	感	動	kom <sup>2</sup> tung <sub>3</sub>
Jesus	耶	穌	ye <sub>1</sub> so <sup>1</sup>
king	皇	帝	wong <sub>1</sub> tai <sup>3</sup>
like (seems)	似	乎	ts'z <sub>2</sub> oo <sub>1</sub> (foo <sub>1</sub> )
material	材	料	ts'oi <sub>1</sub> liu <sub>3</sub>
moment	一	陣	yat <sup>4</sup> chan <sub>3</sub>
movement	運	動	wan <sub>3</sub> tung <sub>3</sub>
myriad (10,000)	一	萬	yat <sup>4</sup> maan <sub>3</sub>
needlework	針	織	cham <sup>1</sup> chi <sup>2</sup>
neighbour	隔	籬	kaak <sub>0</sub> lei <sub>1</sub>
occasionally	內	中	noi <sub>2</sub> chung <sup>1</sup> , 耐不耐
originally	本	來	poi <sup>4</sup> *noi <sub>3</sub>
or	本	來	poon <sup>2</sup> loi <sub>1</sub> , 原本
	或	嗎	uen <sub>1</sub> poon <sup>2</sup> pe <sub>3</sub> , 或 waak <sub>4</sub> , 定 ting <sub>3</sub> , 呀 a <sub>3</sub> 嗎 me <sub>3</sub>
peaceful	安	樂	on <sup>1</sup> lok <sub>4</sub> , 和平
perfect	完	全	woh <sub>1</sub> p'eng <sub>1</sub>
perhaps	或	者	uen <sub>1</sub> ts'uen <sub>1</sub>
police station	或	差	waak <sub>4</sub> che <sup>2</sup>
politics	館	治	ch'aa <sup>1</sup> koon <sup>2</sup> , 警局
prepare	預	備	king <sup>2</sup> *kuk <sub>4</sub>
reason, a	緣	故	ching <sup>3</sup> chi <sub>3</sub>
regard as	以	為	ue <sub>3</sub> pei <sub>3</sub>
sacrifice (self)	犧	牲	uen <sub>1</sub> koo <sup>3</sup> , 原因
school	學	校	uen <sub>1</sub> yan <sup>1</sup>
self	自	己	i <sub>2</sub> wai <sub>1</sub>
sing songs	唱	歌	hei <sup>1</sup> shang <sup>1</sup>
students	學	生	hok <sub>4</sub> haau <sub>3</sub> , 書館
study	研	究	shue <sup>1</sup> koon <sup>2</sup>
therefore	所	以	tsz <sub>3</sub> kei <sup>2</sup>
universal }	普	通	ch'eung <sup>3</sup> koh <sup>1</sup>
(general) }	彼	此	hok <sub>4</sub> shang <sup>1</sup>
we, this and that	研	究	in <sub>1</sub> kau <sup>3</sup> , 學
	所	以	shoh <sup>2</sup> i <sub>2</sub>
	普	通	p'o <sup>2</sup> t'ung <sup>1</sup>
	彼	此	pei <sup>2</sup> ts'z <sup>2</sup>



THE TWENTY NINTH LESSON

第二十九課—Tai<sub>3</sub> i<sub>3</sub> shap<sub>4</sub> kau<sup>2</sup> foh<sup>3</sup>

- 1 肚 T'o<sub>2</sub>—*Stomach.*  
 2 餓 Ngoh<sub>3</sub>—*Hungry.*  
 3 眼 Ngaan<sub>2</sub>—*Eyes*  
 4 瞓 Fan<sup>3</sup>—*Sleep.*  
 5 痛 T'ung<sup>3</sup>—*Painful.*

- 6 耳 I<sub>2</sub>—*Ear, Ears.*  
 7 牙 Nga<sub>1</sub>—*Tooth, teeth.*  
 8 指 Chi<sup>2</sup>—*Fingers, refer to, point.*  
 9 自 Tsz<sub>3</sub>—*From, self.*  
 10 己 Kei<sup>2</sup>—*Self.*

- 1 我食野落肚 Ngoh<sub>2</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> ye<sub>2</sub> lok<sub>4</sub> t'o<sub>2</sub>.  
 2 食嘞野肚唔餓 Shik<sub>4</sub> choh<sup>2</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> t'o<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> ngoh<sub>3</sub>.  
 3 你隻眼見乜野呢 Nei<sub>2</sub> chek<sub>0</sub> ngaan<sub>2</sub> kin<sup>0</sup> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
 4 我兩晚都唔瞓得, 今晚見好眼瞓 Ngoh<sub>2</sub> leung<sub>2</sub> maan<sub>2</sub> to<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> fan<sup>2</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> kam<sup>1</sup> maan<sub>2</sub> kin<sup>5</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> ngaan<sub>2</sub> fan<sup>3</sup>.  
 5 你眼有冇見痛 Nei<sub>2</sub> ngaan<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> t'ung<sup>3</sup>.  
 6 唔係, 我兩隻耳見痛係真嘅 M<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>, Ngoh<sub>2</sub> leung<sub>2</sub> chek<sub>0</sub> i<sub>2</sub> kin<sup>5</sup> t'ung<sup>3</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> chan<sup>1</sup> ke.<sup>5</sup>  
 7 呢幾日, 有牙痛冇 Ni<sup>1</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> ngai<sub>1</sub> t'ung<sup>5</sup> mo<sub>2</sub>?  
 8 你啲手指好番未 Nei<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> shau<sup>2</sup> chi<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> faan<sup>1</sup> mei<sub>3</sub>.  
 9 我自前日見痛, 今日好番 Ngoh<sub>2</sub> tsz<sub>3</sub> ts'in<sub>1</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> kin<sup>0</sup> t'ung<sup>5</sup>, kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> faan<sup>1</sup>.  
 10 我自己話, 老人係咁, 手脚或耳, 時時有一樣痛. Ngoh<sub>2</sub> tsz<sub>3</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> wa<sub>3</sub>, loz yan<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> kom<sup>2</sup>, shau<sup>2</sup> keuk<sub>0</sub> wak<sub>4</sub> i<sub>2</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> yeung<sub>3</sub> t'ung<sup>3</sup>.

- 1 My food goes into my stomach.  
 2 After eating one is not hungry.  
 3 What is the matter with your eyes?  
 4 I have not slept well for two nights and my eyes are very sleepy this evening.  
 5 Do your eyes feel sore.  
 6 No, but really my ears are painful.  
 7 These few days have you had tooth ache?  
 8 Is your finger well yet?  
 9 For the last two days I have had pain, but today I am well.  
 10 I myself say, old people are so, either their hands or feet or ears are always sore.

The Twenty-ninth Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 Good morning, Why have I not seen you the last few days?  
Tso<sup>2</sup> shan<sub>1</sub>, tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> nei<sub>2</sub>?  
早晨點解呢幾日冇見你
- 2 These few days I have not been very well.  
Ngho<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup>.  
我呢幾日唔係幾好。
- 3 What is the matter? Have you eaten too much?  
Yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> sz<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? Hai<sub>3</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> kwoh<sup>3</sup> t'au<sub>1</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>?  
有乜事呢,係食得多過頭唔係。
- 4 It is partly that. I ate too much and had stomach ache.  
Yau<sub>2</sub> shiu<sup>2</sup> shiu<sup>2</sup> hai<sub>3</sub>, ngho<sub>2</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> kwoh<sup>3</sup> t'au<sub>1</sub>,  
tsau<sub>3</sub> t'o<sub>2</sub> t'ung<sup>3</sup>. 有少少係,我食得多過頭,就肚痛。
- 5 Why did you not listen (attend) to what we said about eating?  
Tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> koh<sup>2</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> shik<sub>4</sub> nei<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> t'eng<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
點解今日講食你唔聽呢
- 6 That evening I was asked to a feast. The things were most excellent and I ate a good deal.  
Koh<sup>2</sup> maan<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> kiu<sup>3</sup> ngho<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>2</sup> yam<sup>2</sup>, ti<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>  
m<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> shik<sub>4</sub>, ngho<sub>2</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup>.  
今晚有人叫我去飲,啲野唔知幾好食,我食好多。
- 7 Why did you eat so much?  
Tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> kom<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>? 點解你食咁多呢。
- 8 Need that be told? Every one, seeing good food, always eats and eats too much  
Chung<sub>3</sub> shai<sup>2</sup> kong<sup>2</sup> \*ke<sup>2</sup>, yan<sub>1</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> shik<sub>4</sub>,  
shi<sub>1</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> to<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> shik<sub>4</sub>, shik<sub>4</sub> toh<sup>1</sup> kwoh<sup>3</sup> t'au<sub>1</sub>.  
重使講嘅,人人見野好食,時時都係一食,食多過頭。
- 9 Why are you so foolish?  
Tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> kom<sup>2</sup> mo<sub>2</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> shik<sup>4</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
點解你咁冇見識呢。
- 10 I do not know. Really it may be said that I am foolish.  
Ngho<sub>2</sub> to<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> to<sup>5</sup>, chan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> wa<sub>3</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> mo<sub>2</sub> kin<sup>3</sup>  
shik<sup>4</sup> lok<sub>0</sub>. 我都唔知到,真係話得冇見識咯。
- 11 If you know you are foolish, what will you do?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> kin<sup>1</sup> shik<sup>4</sup>, nei<sub>2</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> tim<sup>2</sup> \*yeung<sub>2</sub>?  
你知你有見識你要點樣。
- 12 Being foolish, one must give one's mind to study, that is it.  
Mo<sub>2</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> shik<sup>4</sup> tsau<sub>3</sub> yung<sub>3</sub> sam<sup>1</sup> hok<sub>4</sub>, ye<sub>2</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> la<sup>1</sup>.  
冇見識'就用心學野係喇

THE THIRTIETH LESSON

第三十課—Tai<sub>3</sub> saam<sup>1</sup> shap<sub>4</sub> foh<sup>3</sup>

- 1 苦 f'oo'—*Bitter, pain, grief.*  
 2 辛 San<sup>1</sup>—*Pungent, acrid.*  
 3 力 Lik<sub>4</sub>—*Strength.*  
 4 勤 K'an<sub>1</sub>—*Industrious.*  
 5 勢 Shai'—*Power, conditions.*

- 6 懶 Laan<sub>2</sub>—*Lazy.*  
 7 惰 Toh<sub>3</sub>—*Reluctant, slow.*  
 8 蠢 Ch'un<sup>2</sup>—*Foolish.*  
 9 精 Tsing<sup>1</sup>—*Smart, energetic, energy.*  
 10 神 Shan<sub>1</sub>—*Spirit, energy.*

- 1 佢見口苦,都見口乾。  
K'ui<sub>2</sub> kin' hau<sup>2</sup> foo<sup>2</sup>, to<sup>1</sup>  
kin' hau<sup>2</sup> kon<sup>1</sup>.  
 2 佢見得好辛苦。 K'ui<sub>2</sub>  
kin' tak<sup>4</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> san<sup>1</sup> foo<sup>2</sup>.  
 3 佢係唔係冇力呢。 K'ui<sub>2</sub>  
hai<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> lik<sub>4</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
 4 唔係,佢好勤力。 M<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>,  
k'ui<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> k'an<sub>1</sub> lik<sub>4</sub>.  
 5 舊時有個人好大勢力。  
Kau<sub>3</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> koh<sup>3</sup> yan<sub>1</sub>  
ho<sup>2</sup> tai<sub>3</sub> shai<sup>3</sup> lik<sub>4</sub>.  
 6 佢係懶做工唔係。 K'ui<sub>2</sub>  
hai<sub>3</sub> laan<sub>2</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> kung<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub>  
hai<sub>3</sub>?  
 7 係,佢好懶惰嘅。 Hai<sub>3</sub>,  
k'ui<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> laan<sub>2</sub> toh<sub>3</sub> ke<sup>3</sup>.  
 8 點解佢咁蠢呢。 Tim<sup>2</sup>  
kai<sup>2</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> kom' ch'un<sup>2</sup>  
ni<sup>1</sup>?  
 9 佢重話好精。 K'ui<sub>2</sub>  
chung<sub>3</sub> wa<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> tsing<sup>1</sup>?  
 10 冇精神唔做得工。 Mo<sub>2</sub>  
tsing<sup>1</sup> shan<sub>1</sub> m<sub>1</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> tak<sup>4</sup>  
kung<sup>1</sup>.

- 1 His mouth is bitter,  
and also dry.  
 2 He has much pain.  
 3 Has he no strength?  
 4 No, he is very indust-  
rious, (hard working).  
 5 Formerly there was a  
man, who had great power.  
 6 Is he lazy (at work)?  
 7 Yes, he is very lazy.  
 8 Why is he so foolish?  
 9 Yet he says (he is) very  
smart.  
 10 (If) one has no energy  
one cannot work.

The Thirtieth Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 To-day I am really feeling unwell.  
Kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> chan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> san<sup>1</sup> foo<sup>2</sup>. 今日真係辛苦
- 2 Why are you so ill (painful)?  
Tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> kom<sup>3</sup> san<sup>1</sup> foo<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>? 點解咁辛苦呢
- 3 Yesterday I told you the reason.  
Tsok<sub>4</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> wa<sub>3</sub> choh<sup>2</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> lok<sub>0</sub>  
昨日我話畀你知點解咯
- 4 What, you ate too much and you are not even better now. Is that so?  
Mat<sup>4</sup> a<sup>3</sup>, shik<sub>4</sub> ye<sub>2</sub> toh<sup>1</sup> kwoh<sup>5</sup> t'au<sub>1</sub>, chung<sub>3</sub> mei<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> faan<sup>1</sup>,  
hai<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
乜呀,食野多過頭,重未好番,係唔係呢.
- 5 Yes, certainly, up to the present I am not yet well.  
Hai<sub>3</sub>, \*ting<sub>3</sub> lok<sub>0</sub>, to<sup>1</sup> mei<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> faan<sup>1</sup>  
係定咯,都未好番
- 6 So hard to get well; What did you eat that day?  
Kom<sup>3</sup> naan<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> ke<sup>3</sup>, nei<sub>2</sub> koh<sup>2</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> mat<sup>4</sup>  
ye<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 咁難好嘅,你今日食咗乜野呢
- 7 I have told you I ate a great many things.  
To<sup>1</sup> wa, shik<sub>4</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> lok<sub>0</sub>. 都話食好多野咯
- 8 Can you tell me how many things you ate?  
Kong<sup>2</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> t'eng<sup>1</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
講得我聽你食幾多野唔呢
- 9 I can not tell you how many things I ate.  
Shik<sub>4</sub> choh<sup>2</sup> kong<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> ch'ut<sup>4</sup> kom<sup>3</sup> toh<sup>1</sup>.  
食畀講唔出咁多
- 10 I do not think you are sick. It is but laziness.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> t'ai<sup>2</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> sz<sub>3</sub>, pat<sup>4</sup> kwoh<sup>5</sup> laan<sub>2</sub> toh<sub>3</sub>  
我睇你唔係有事,不過懶惰
- 11 Am I lazy? I am very diligent. I really (have no energy).  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> laan<sub>2</sub> toh<sub>3</sub> a<sup>1</sup>? Ngoh<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> k'an<sub>1</sub> lik<sub>4</sub> ke<sup>3</sup>, mo<sub>2</sub>  
tsing<sup>1</sup> shan<sub>1</sub> tsau<sub>2</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> chan<sup>1</sup>.  
我懶惰咁!我好勤力嘅,冇精神就係真
- 12 Diligence is good, do not be lazy. (practice laziness).  
K'an<sub>1</sub> lik<sub>4</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup>, m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> hok<sub>4</sub> laan<sub>2</sub> toh<sub>3</sub>.  
勤力係好,唔好學懶惰

THE THIRTY FIRST LESSON

第三十一課—Tai<sub>3</sub> saam<sup>1</sup> shap<sub>4</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> foh<sup>3</sup>.

- 1 醫 I<sup>1</sup>—Cure, doctor.
- 2 病 Peng<sub>3</sub>—Sick, disease
- 3 藥 Yeuk<sub>4</sub>—Medicine.
- 4 死 Sz,<sup>2</sup> (see,<sup>2</sup> say<sup>2</sup>)—Die, dead.
- 5 危 Ngai<sub>1</sub>—Dangerous.

- 6 險 Him<sup>2</sup>—Dangerous, risk.
- 7 傷 Sheung<sup>1</sup>—Wound, injure.
- 8 咪 Mai<sub>2</sub>—Do not.
- 9 聲 Sheng<sup>1</sup>—Sound, voice.
- 10 氣 Hei<sup>1</sup>—Breath, anger

- 1 佢係醫生 K'ui<sub>2</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> i<sup>1</sup> shang<sup>1</sup>.
- 2 病人要請醫生 Peng<sub>3</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> iu<sup>5</sup> ts'ing<sup>2</sup> i<sup>1</sup> shang<sup>1</sup>.
- 3 醫生時時俾好苦嘅藥水過病人飲 I<sup>1</sup> shang<sup>1</sup> shu<sub>1</sub> shu<sub>1</sub> pei<sup>4</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> foo<sup>2</sup> ke<sup>5</sup> yeuk<sub>4</sub> shui<sup>2</sup> kwoh<sup>5</sup> peng<sub>3</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> yam<sup>2</sup>.
- 4 冇人想死嘅 Mo<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> seung<sup>2</sup> sz<sup>2</sup> ke<sup>3</sup>.
- 5 佢嘅病係好危 K'ui<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>3</sup> peng<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> ngai<sub>1</sub>.
- 6 有啲病係好危險嘅 Yau<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> peng<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> ngai<sub>1</sub> him<sup>2</sup> ke<sup>3</sup>.
- 7 我見一個人喺街俾貨車車傷 Ngoh<sub>2</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> yat<sup>4</sup> koh<sup>4</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> hai<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>1</sup> pei<sup>2</sup> foh<sup>4</sup> ch'e<sup>1</sup> ch'e<sup>1</sup> sheung<sup>1</sup>.
- 8 你咪俾病人傷心至好 Nei<sub>2</sub> mai<sub>2</sub> pei<sup>2</sup> peng<sub>3</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> sheung<sup>1</sup> sam<sup>1</sup> chi<sup>3</sup> ho<sup>2</sup>.
- 9 佢唔講得好大聲 K'ui<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> tai<sub>3</sub> sheng<sup>1</sup>.
- 10 你睇佢重有氣冇 Nei<sub>2</sub> t'ai<sup>2</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> chung<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> hei<sup>3</sup> mo<sub>2</sub>.

- 1 He is a doctor.
- 2 Sick people must send for a doctor to see them.
- 3 The doctor always gives very bitter medicine to the patients to drink.
- 4 No one wants to die.
- 5 His condition is critical.
- 6 Some diseases are very dangerous.
- 7 I saw a man in the street injured by a motor lorry.
- 8 Do not allow sick people to be worried (that is best).
- 9 He cannot speak very loud.
- 10 You see whether he still has any breath.

The Thirty-first Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 Good morning, are you well (again) to-day?  
Tso<sup>2</sup> shan<sub>1</sub>, kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> faan<sup>1</sup> mei, ni<sup>1</sup>?  
早晨, 今日好番未呢
- 2 I am not yet well. I still have to see the doctor, (need the doctor to see me).  
Mei<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> faan<sup>1</sup>, chung<sub>3</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> i<sup>1</sup> shang<sup>1</sup> t'ai<sup>2</sup> chi<sup>2</sup> tak<sup>4</sup>.  
未好番, 重要醫生睇至得
- 3 What! are you still taking medicine?  
Mat<sup>4</sup>, nei<sub>2</sub> chung<sub>3</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> yeuk<sub>4</sub>? 乜你重食藥
- 4 Yes, being sick, I must take medicine.  
Hai, a<sup>1</sup>, yau<sub>2</sub> peng<sub>3</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> shik<sub>4</sub> yeuk<sub>4</sub>.  
係呀, 有病就要食藥
- 5 (If you) did not take (medicine) what would happen?  
M<sub>1</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> tim<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>? 唔食就點呢
- 6 (If I) did not take medicine (I) would die.  
M<sub>1</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> yeuk<sub>4</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> sz<sup>2</sup> lok<sub>0</sub>. 唔食藥就死咯
- 7 You cannot die so soon. Do you say you are in a critical condition? (Is that so)?  
M<sub>1</sub> sz<sup>2</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> kom<sup>3</sup> faai<sup>3</sup>, nei<sub>2</sub> wa<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> ngai<sub>1</sub>, hai<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 唔死得咁快, 你話好危, 係唔係呢.
- 8 It may not be very serious, If I were ill I could not walk, but I am still not out of danger.  
M<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> teng<sub>3</sub> ke<sup>3</sup>, ngai<sub>1</sub>, tsau<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> haang<sub>1</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> lok<sub>0</sub>, taan<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> to<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> him<sup>2</sup>.  
唔係一定嘅. 危就唔行得咯. 但係都有險.
- 9 What danger is there? You are not injured.  
Ngai<sub>1</sub> him<sup>2</sup> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>? Nei<sub>2</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> shau<sub>3</sub> sheung<sup>1</sup> a<sup>1</sup>?  
危險乜野, 你有受傷呀.
- 10 Well, injured, I am not injured, do not talk so much.  
Sheung<sup>1</sup>, mo<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> sheung<sup>1</sup>, mai<sub>2</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> kom<sup>3</sup> toh<sup>1</sup>.  
傷有乜傷, 咪講咁多
- 11 You are really long winded.  
Nei<sub>2</sub> chan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> ch'eung<sub>1</sub> hei<sup>3</sup>. 你真係長氣.
- 12 I am not long-winded (tedious).  
Ngo<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ch'eung<sub>1</sub> hei<sup>3</sup> a<sup>1</sup>. 我唔係長氣呀.

THE THIRTY-SECOND LESSON

第三十二課—Tai<sub>3</sub> saam<sup>1</sup> shap<sub>4</sub> i<sub>3</sub> foli<sup>3</sup>

- 1 巾 Kan<sup>1</sup>—Towel, handkerchief.
- 2 毛 Mo<sub>1</sub>—Hair, hairy.
- 3 毡 Chin<sup>1</sup>—Blanket, felt.
- 4 帽 \*Mo<sub>3</sub>—Hat.
- 5 擦 Ch'aat<sub>0</sub>—Brush, rub

- 6 除 Ch'ui<sub>1</sub> or ch'ue<sub>1</sub>—Take off or away.
- 7 衣 I<sup>1</sup>—Clothes.
- 8 服 Fuk<sub>4</sub>—Serve, submit, I<sup>1</sup> fuk<sub>4</sub>, clothes.
- 9 櫃 \*Kwai<sub>3</sub>—Coffer, chest.
- 10 床 Ch'ong<sub>1</sub>—Bed

- 1 搵一條手巾仔嚟俾我。  
Ning<sup>1</sup> yat<sup>4</sup> t'iu, shau<sup>2</sup> kan<sup>1</sup> tsai<sup>2</sup> lai<sub>1</sub> pei<sup>2</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub>.
- 2 我要毛巾洗面。  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> mo<sub>1</sub> kan<sup>1</sup> sai<sup>2</sup> min<sub>3</sub>.
- 3 今晚好熱我唔要毡。  
Kam<sup>1</sup> \*maan<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> it<sub>4</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> chin<sup>1</sup>.
- 4 你搵我件毡帽去做乜野  
Nei<sub>2</sub> ning<sup>1</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> kin<sub>3</sub> chin<sup>1</sup> \*mo<sub>3</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> tso<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>?
- 5 我搵你件毡帽去擦。  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> ning<sup>1</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> kin<sub>3</sub> chin<sup>1</sup> \*mo<sub>3</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> ch'aat<sub>0</sub>.
- 6 熱過頭,我一定要除衫。  
It<sub>4</sub> \*kwoh<sup>3</sup> t'au<sub>1</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> teng<sub>3</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> ch'ue<sub>1</sub> shaam<sup>1</sup>.
- 7 落雨个時有雨衣唔使濕身。  
Lok<sub>4</sub> ue<sub>2</sub> koh<sup>2</sup> shi<sub>1</sub>, yau<sub>2</sub> ue<sub>2</sub> i<sup>1</sup> m, shai<sup>2</sup> shap<sup>4</sup> shan<sup>1</sup>.
- 8 你擠我的衣服條邊處。  
Nei<sup>2</sup> chai<sup>1</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> i<sup>1</sup> fuk<sub>4</sub> hai<sup>2</sup> pin<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>3</sup>.
- 9 我擠你的衣服條櫃。  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> chai<sup>1</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> i<sup>1</sup> fuk<sub>4</sub> hai<sup>2</sup> kwai<sub>3</sub>.
- 10 真係眼瞓咯,我想即時去床瞓?  
Chan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> ngaan<sub>2</sub> fan<sup>3</sup> lok<sub>0</sub>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> seung<sup>2</sup> tsik<sup>4</sup> shi<sub>1</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> ch'ong<sub>1</sub> fan<sup>3</sup>.

- 1 Bring me a handkerchief.
- 2 I want a towel to wash my face.
- 3 It is very hot to-night. I do not want a blanket.
- 4 Why did you take my felt hat away.
- 5 I took your felt hat to be brushed.
- 6 It is too hot, I must take off my coat.
- 7 When it rains if one has a raincoat one will not get wet.
- 8 Where did you put my clothes?
- 9 I put your clothes in the wardrobe.
- 10 I am really sleepy, I want to go to bed at once.



**The Thirty-second Exercise—(Conversation.)**

- 1 What did you buy when you went out yesterday?  
Tsok<sub>4</sub> vat<sub>4</sub> nei<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> kaai<sup>1</sup> maai<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>?  
昨日你去街買乜野。
- 2 I went to buy some towels.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> maai<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> mo<sub>1</sub> kan<sup>1</sup>. 我去買的毛巾。
- 3 Did you buy anything else?  
Chung. yau<sub>2</sub> maai<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> mo<sub>2</sub>? 重有買乜野冇。
- 4 Yes, I bought a felt hat.  
Yau<sub>2</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> maai<sub>2</sub> choh<sup>2</sup> yat<sup>4</sup> kin<sub>3</sub> chin<sup>1</sup> \*mo<sub>3</sub>.  
有，我買嘞一件毡帽。
- 5 Felt hats are not very good, one must always brush them, and always take off one's hat.  
Chin<sup>1</sup> \*mo<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup>, iu<sup>3</sup> shi<sub>1</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> ch'aat<sub>0</sub>, shi<sub>1</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> ch'ui<sub>1</sub> \*mo<sub>3</sub>. 毡帽唔係幾好，要時時擦，時時除帽。
- 6 Where do you put your clothes?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> i<sup>1</sup> fuk<sub>4</sub> chai<sup>1</sup> pin<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>3</sup>?  
你的衣服擠邊處。
- 7 I put them in the wardrobe.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> chai<sup>1</sup> hai<sup>2</sup> kwai<sub>3</sub>. 我擠喺櫃。
- 8 In which wardrobe did you put them?  
Chai<sup>1</sup> hai<sup>2</sup> pin<sup>1</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> kwai<sub>3</sub>. 擠喺邊個櫃。
- 9 In the large wardrobe near the bed.  
Hai<sup>2</sup> ch'ong<sub>1</sub> pin<sup>1</sup> koh<sup>2</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> tai<sub>3</sub> kwai<sub>3</sub>.  
喺床邊個個大櫃。
- 10 Why can I not open the door of the wardrobe?  
Tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> kwai<sub>3</sub> moon<sub>1</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hoi<sup>1</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> ke<sup>3</sup>?  
點解櫃門唔開得嘅。
- 11 I could open it just now.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> sin<sup>1</sup> t'au<sub>1</sub> to<sup>1</sup> hoi<sup>1</sup> tak<sup>4</sup>. 我先頭都開得。
- 12 Really I cannot open it.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> chan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hoi<sup>1</sup> tak<sup>4</sup>. 我真係唔開得。



THE THIRTY THIRD LESSON

第三十三課—Tai<sub>3</sub> saam<sup>1</sup> shap<sub>4</sub> saam<sup>1</sup> foh<sup>3</sup>

- |     |   |      |   |
|-----|---|------|---|
| 1 晒 | Shaai <sup>5</sup> — <i>Dry in the sun.</i>                 | 6 洋  | Yeung <sub>1</sub> — <i>Ocean, foreign.</i>     |
| 2 搵 | K'aa <sub>2</sub> — <i>Carry take, bring.</i>               | 7 皮  | *P'ei <sub>1</sub> — <i>Skin, leather, fur.</i> |
| 3 遮 | Che <sup>1</sup> — <i>Shade, shelter umbrella.</i>          | 8 鞋  | Haai <sub>1</sub> — <i>Shoes.</i>               |
| 4 抹 | Maat <sub>0</sub> or moot <sub>0</sub> — <i>Wipe, dust.</i> | 9 熨  | T'ong <sup>3</sup> — <i>To iron.</i>            |
| 5 鏡 | Keng <sup>5</sup> — <i>Mirror, Looking-glass</i>            | 10 斗 | Tau <sup>2</sup> — <i>A measure, Vessel.</i>    |

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1 點解你个面晒得咁黑呢? Tim <sup>2</sup> kaai' nei <sub>2</sub> koh <sup>5</sup> nan <sub>3</sub> shaai' tak <sup>4</sup> kom <sup>3</sup> hak <sup>4</sup> ni <sup>1</sup> ?  | 1 Why is your face so dark?  |
| 2 佢搵的紙嚟寫字 K'ui <sub>2</sub> k'aa <sub>2</sub> ti <sup>1</sup> chi <sup>2</sup> lai <sub>1</sub> se <sup>2</sup> tsz <sub>..</sub>  | 2 He used the paper to write on.   |
| 3 你要用帽至得,唔係要用遮 Nei <sub>2</sub> iu yung <sub>3</sub> mo <sub>3</sub> chu tak <sup>1</sup> , m <sub>1</sub> hai <sub>3</sub> iu <sup>5</sup> yung <sub>3</sub> che. <sup>1</sup>  | 3 You must wear a hat If not, you must use an umbrella (instead of a hat.) |
| 4 我去街買布抹檯 Ngoh <sub>2</sub> hui <sup>3</sup> kaai <sup>1</sup> maai <sub>2</sub> po <sup>3</sup> maat <sub>0</sub> *t'oi <sub>1</sub> .  | 4 I went out to buy some cloth for dusting the table.                      |
| 5 你唔睇吓个鏡 Nei <sub>2</sub> m <sub>1</sub> t'ai <sup>2</sup> ha <sub>2</sub> koh <sup>3</sup> keng <sup>5</sup> ?  | 5 Why do you not look in a glass.  |
| 6 有人話洋貨好 Yau <sub>2</sub> yan <sub>1</sub> wa <sub>3</sub> yeung <sub>1</sub> foh <sup>3</sup> ho <sup>2</sup> .   | 6 Some people say foreign goods are good.                                  |
| 7 今日你嘅皮黑嚟咯 Kam <sup>1</sup> yat <sub>1</sub> nei <sub>2</sub> ke' p'ei <sub>1</sub> hak <sup>4</sup> choh <sup>2</sup> lok <sub>..</sub>   | 7 To-day your skin is quite dark.  |
| 8 一定有皮鞋咁黑 Yat <sup>4</sup> teng <sub>3</sub> mo <sub>2</sub> p'ei <sub>1</sub> haai <sub>1</sub> kom <sup>3</sup> hak <sup>4</sup> .   | 8 It is certainly not so black as boots.                                   |
| 9 呢件衫要熨至得,你用乜嚟熨呢 Ni <sup>1</sup> kin <sub>3</sub> shaan <sub>1</sub> iu <sup>5</sup> t'ong <sup>3</sup> chi <sup>3</sup> tak <sup>1</sup> , nei <sub>2</sub> yung <sub>3</sub> mat <sup>1</sup> ye <sub>2</sub> t'ong <sup>3</sup> ni <sup>1</sup> ? | 9 This coat must be ironed. What will you use to iron it?                  |
| 10 用電熨斗係快的 Yung <sub>3</sub> tin, t'ong <sup>1</sup> tau <sup>2</sup> hai <sub>3</sub> faai <sup>2</sup> ti <sup>1</sup> .   | 10 It is quicker to use an electric iron.                                  |

The Thirty-third Exercise—(Conversation)

- 1 Why is your face so red to day?  
Kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> nei<sub>2</sub> koh<sup>3</sup> min<sub>3</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> kom<sup>3</sup> hung<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
今日你個面做乜咁紅呢.
- 2 Yes, I have just drunk a great deal.  
Hai<sub>3</sub>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> chi<sup>3</sup> yam<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup>.  
係, 我就至飲好多.
- 3 How much did you drink?  
Yam<sup>2</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>? 飲得幾多呢.
- 4 I drank a great deal and as I drank I kept wiping my face with a handkerchief.  
Yam<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup>, yat<sup>4</sup> lo<sub>3</sub> yam<sup>2</sup>, yat<sup>4</sup> lo<sub>3</sub> yung<sub>3</sub> shau<sup>2</sup> kau<sup>1</sup> maat<sub>0</sub> min<sub>3</sub>. 飲好多, 一路飲, 一路用手巾抹面.
- 5 Then it would certainly be red. I think you must have been in the sun.  
Kom<sup>2</sup> tsau<sub>3</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> teng<sub>3</sub> hung<sub>1</sub> lok<sub>0</sub>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> t'ai<sup>2</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> it<sub>4</sub> \*t'au<sub>1</sub> shaai<sup>3</sup> to<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> teng<sub>3</sub>.  
咁就一定紅咯, 我睇有熱頭晒都唔定.
- 6 I must look into a mirror.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> yung<sub>3</sub> keng<sup>3</sup> t'ai<sup>2</sup> ha<sub>2</sub>. 我要用鏡睇吓.
- 7 Do you say it is as red as foreign cloth?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> wa<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> yeung<sub>1</sub> po<sup>3</sup> kom<sup>3</sup> hung<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
你話係唔係洋布咁紅呢.
- 8 It is pretty red. The skin is red.  
To<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> hung<sub>1</sub>, ti<sup>1</sup> p'ei<sub>1</sub> hung<sub>1</sub> a<sup>3</sup>.  
都係幾紅, 啲皮紅呀.
- 9 One must not expose oneself to the sun, and make one's skin so black (dark).  
To<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> shaai<sup>3</sup> kom<sup>3</sup> hak<sup>4</sup> ke<sup>3</sup>.  
都係唔好晒咁黑嘅.
- 10 Yes, without a hat one may be scorched to a black colour.  
Hai<sub>3</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> \*mo<sub>3</sub> stau<sub>3</sub> shaai<sup>3</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> hak<sup>4</sup>.  
係, 冇帽就晒得好黑.

THE THIRTY-FOURTH LESSON

第三十四課—Tai<sub>3</sub> saam<sup>1</sup> shap<sub>4</sub> sz<sup>3</sup> foh<sup>3</sup>

- 1 光 Kwong<sup>1</sup>—*Light, bright.*  
 2 鮮 Sin<sup>1</sup>—*Fresh.*  
 3 試 Shi<sup>3</sup>—*Try, test, examine.*  
 4 靚 Leng<sup>3</sup>—*Pretty, beautiful.*  
 5 污 Oo<sup>1</sup>—*Dirty.*

- 6 糟 Tso<sup>1</sup>—*Residue, dregs*  
 7 換 Oon<sub>5</sub>—*Change.*  
 8 動 Tung<sub>3</sub>—*Move, movement.*  
 9 衛 Wai<sub>3</sub>—*Protect, (Wai<sub>3</sub> shaang<sup>1</sup>) sanitary.*  
 10 合 Hop<sub>4</sub>—*Right, exact, agree.*

- 1 電燈光過油燈。 Tin<sub>3</sub> tang<sup>1</sup> kwong<sup>1</sup> kwoh<sup>5</sup> yau<sub>1</sub> tang<sup>1</sup>.  
 2 佢嘅衫熨得好光鮮。 K'ui<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>3</sup> shaam<sup>1</sup> t'ong<sup>3</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> kwong<sup>1</sup> sin<sup>1</sup>.  
 3 你試吓用電熨斗。 Nei<sub>2</sub> shi<sup>2</sup> ha<sub>2</sub> yung<sub>3</sub> tins t'ong<sup>3</sup> tau<sup>2</sup>.  
 4 真係熨得好靚。 Chan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> t'ong<sup>3</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> leng<sup>3</sup>.  
 5 你嘅面有啲污點。 Nei<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>3</sup> min<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> oo<sup>1</sup> tim<sup>2</sup>.  
 6 係, 真係好污糟。 Hai<sub>3</sub>, chan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> oo<sup>1</sup> tso<sup>1</sup>.  
 7 做乜你今朝唔換檯布呢。 Tso<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> kam<sup>1</sup> chiu<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> oon<sub>3</sub> \*t'oi<sub>1</sub> po<sup>5</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
 8 我起身晏冇時候運動。 Ngoh<sub>2</sub> hei<sup>2</sup> shan<sup>1</sup> aan<sup>1</sup> mo<sub>2</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> hau wan<sub>3</sub> tung<sub>3</sub>.  
 9 地方冇衛生人就生病。 Tei<sub>3</sub> fong<sup>1</sup> mo<sub>2</sub> wai<sub>3</sub> shaang<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> shaang<sup>1</sup> peng<sub>3</sub>.  
 10 係嘅, 唔合衛生就生病。 Hai<sub>3</sub> a<sup>1</sup>, m<sub>1</sub> hop<sub>4</sub> wai<sub>3</sub> shang<sup>1</sup> tsau<sub>3</sub> shaang<sup>1</sup> peng<sub>3</sub>.

- 1 Electric lamps are brighter than oil lamps.  
 2 His coat is ironed very well (bright and fresh).  
 3 You try an electric iron.  
 4 Really it irons very well.  
 5 There are some dirty spots on your face.  
 6 Yes, really it is very dirty.  
 7 Why did you not change the table cloth this morning?  
 8 I got up late and did not have time for exercise.  
 9 If the place is not sanitary people will get sick.  
 10 Yes, if the place is not sanitary, people will become sick.

The Thirty-fourth Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 It is dawn. Get up.  
T'in<sup>1</sup> kwong<sup>1</sup> lok<sub>0</sub>, hei<sup>2</sup> shan<sup>1</sup> a<sup>1</sup>. 天光咯, 起身呀
- 2 Well, to-day we must buy some thing fresh to eat.  
Ho<sup>2</sup> a<sup>1</sup>, kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> iu<sup>2</sup> maai<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> san<sup>1</sup> sin<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> shik<sub>4</sub>.  
好呀, 今日要買啲新鮮野食
- 3 Try to get a little veal for food.  
Shi ha<sub>2</sub> maai<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> ngau<sub>1</sub> tsai<sup>2</sup> yuk<sub>4</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> ha<sub>2</sub>.  
試吓買啲牛仔肉食吓
- 4 All is useless (false), you must sweep the place clean.  
Mat<sup>4</sup> to<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> ka<sup>2</sup>, so<sup>3</sup> tseng<sub>3</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> tei<sub>3</sub> fong<sup>1</sup> chi<sup>3</sup> tak<sup>4</sup>.  
乜都係假, 掃淨啲地方至得
- 5 All right, How nice your coat is ?  
Tak<sup>4</sup> lok<sub>0</sub>, mat<sup>4</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> kin<sub>3</sub> shaam<sup>1</sup> kom<sup>3</sup> leng<sup>3</sup> \*ke<sup>3</sup>?  
得咯, 乜你件衫咁靚嘅
- 6 Yes, it is pretty good (bright and fresh). It is newly bought  
To<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> kwong<sup>1</sup> sin<sup>1</sup>, hai<sub>3</sub> san<sup>1</sup> maai<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>3</sup>.  
都係幾光鮮, 係新買嘅
- 7 It seems to me that you have ironed it.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> t'ai<sup>2</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> pei<sup>2</sup> t'ong<sup>3</sup> tau<sup>2</sup> t'ong<sup>3</sup> kwoh<sup>3</sup>.  
我睇你俾熨斗熨過
- 8 Yes, how keen your eyes are !  
Mat<sup>4</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> ngaan<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>3</sup>! 乜你咁好眼嘅
- 9 That place is very dirty.  
Koh<sup>4</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> tei<sub>3</sub> fong<sup>1</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> oo<sup>1</sup> tso<sup>1</sup>. 个啲地方好污糟
- 10 Yes. it is not healthy, you must sweep it.  
Hai<sub>3</sub>, ho<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> hop<sub>4</sub> wai<sub>3</sub> shaang<sup>1</sup>. iu<sup>2</sup> so<sup>3</sup> kwoh<sup>3</sup> chi<sup>3</sup> tak<sup>4</sup>  
係好唔合衛生, 要掃過至得
- 11 Yes, tell some one to come quickly and clean it.  
Hai<sub>2</sub> lok<sub>0</sub>, kiu<sup>5</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> faai<sup>5</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> lai<sub>1</sub> so<sup>7</sup> la<sup>1</sup>.  
係咯, 叫人快啲嚟掃喇
- 12 Ah muk, go quickly and sweep the floor.  
Ah' muk<sub>4</sub>, nei<sub>2</sub> faai<sup>3</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> hui<sup>3</sup> so<sup>5</sup> tei<sub>3</sub>.  
亞木, 你快啲去掃地

THE THIRTY-FIFTH LESSON

第三十五課—Tai<sub>3</sub> saam<sup>1</sup> shap<sub>1</sub> ng<sub>2</sub> foh<sup>7</sup>

- 1 噲 Ooi<sub>2</sub>—Can, able, will
- 2 剃 T'ai<sup>3</sup>—Shave, cut, dress hair.
- 3 鬚 So<sup>1</sup>—Beard.
- 4 剪 Tsin<sup>2</sup>—Cut with scissors, shear.
- 5 髮 Faat<sub>0</sub>—Hair.

- 6 臭 Ch'au<sup>3</sup>—Foul, stinking.
- 7 梘 Kaan<sup>2</sup>—Soap
- 8 香 Heung<sup>1</sup>—Fragrant.
- 9 頂 Teng<sup>2</sup>—Top.
- 10 籃 \*Laam<sub>1</sub>—Basket.

- 1 佢噲嚟唔噲? K'ui<sub>2</sub> ooi<sub>2</sub> lai<sub>1</sub> m<sub>1</sub> ooi<sub>2</sub>.
- 2 你噲剃頭唔噲. Nei<sub>2</sub> ooi<sub>2</sub> t'ai<sup>3</sup> t'au<sub>1</sub> m<sub>1</sub> ooi<sub>2</sub>.
- 3 我唔噲剃頭,我噲剃鬚. Ngoh<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> ooi<sub>2</sub> t'ai<sup>3</sup> t'au<sub>1</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> ooi<sub>2</sub> t'ai<sup>3</sup> so<sup>1</sup>.
- 4 佢剪乜野呢. K'ui<sub>2</sub> tsin<sup>2</sup> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 5 佢剪髮. Kiu<sub>2</sub> tsin<sup>2</sup> faat<sub>0</sub>.
- 6 你洗頭係落臭水洗唔係. Nei<sub>2</sub> sai<sup>2</sup> t'au<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> lok<sub>4</sub> ch'au<sup>3</sup> shui<sup>2</sup> sai<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>.
- 7 唔係,我洗頭用梘洗. M<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> sai<sup>2</sup> t'au<sub>1</sub> yung<sub>3</sub> kaan<sup>2</sup> sai<sup>2</sup>.
- 8 上等香梘好香. Sheung<sub>2</sub> tang<sup>2</sup> heung<sup>1</sup> kaan<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> heung<sup>1</sup>.
- 9 好多人揸臭水去山頂賣. Ho<sup>7</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> ning<sup>1</sup> ch'au<sup>3</sup> shui<sup>2</sup> hui<sup>3</sup> shaan<sup>1</sup> teng<sup>2</sup> maai<sub>1</sub>.
- 10 佢用籃揸去賣嘅. K'ui<sub>2</sub> yung<sub>3</sub> \*laam<sub>1</sub> ning<sup>1</sup> hui<sup>3</sup> maai<sub>3</sub> ke<sup>7</sup>.

- 1 Will he come or not?
- 2 Can you dress hair?
- 3 I cannot dress hair but I can shave my beard.
- 4 What is he cutting (with scissors)?
- 5 He is cutting hair.
- 6 Do you wash your head with disinfectant?
- 7 No, I use soap to wash my head.
- 8 The best scented soap is very fragrant.
- 9 Many people take disinfectant to the Peak to sell.
- 10 He carries it with basket (to sell).

The Thirty-fifth Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 What news is there to-day ?  
Kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> san<sup>1</sup> \*man<sub>1</sub>?  
今日有乜新聞
- 2 There is, China is prepared for war.  
Yau<sub>2</sub> a<sup>1</sup>, chung<sup>1</sup> kwok<sub>0</sub> seung<sup>2</sup> ta<sup>2</sup>. 有咁, 中國想打
- 3 Why should China fight ?  
Tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> iu<sup>3</sup> ta<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>? 點解要打呢?
- 4 They say, they must fight.  
Kui<sub>2</sub> tei<sub>3</sub> wa<sub>3</sub>, m<sub>1</sub> ta<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> tak<sup>4</sup>.  
佢地話, 唔打唔得
- 5 Why do they all want to fight ?  
Tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> taai<sub>3</sub> chung<sup>3</sup> iu<sup>3</sup> ta<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
點解佢大眾要打呢?
- 6 Will they certainly do so later ?  
K'ui<sub>2</sub> tei<sub>3</sub> hau<sub>3</sub> loi<sub>1</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> ting<sub>3</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> kom<sup>5</sup> \*yeung<sub>3</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> me<sup>1</sup>?  
佢哋後來一定要咁樣做(咩)
- 7 Some people say there will be no fighting soon.  
Yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> wa<sub>3</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> \*noi<sub>3</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> ta<sup>2</sup>.  
有人話有幾耐就有得打
- 8 I also hope that they will not fight.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> to<sup>1</sup> seung<sup>2</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> tei<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> ta<sup>2</sup>.  
我都想佢哋唔好打
- 9 The corpses on the battlefield smell very bad.  
Ta<sup>2</sup> sz<sup>2</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> ch'au<sup>3</sup> ke<sup>5</sup>.  
打死的人好臭嘅
- 10 Yes, but after disinfecting them there is no offensive smell.  
Hai<sub>1</sub> taan<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> yung<sub>3</sub> yeuk<sub>4</sub> shui<sup>2</sup> tsau<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> ooi<sub>2</sub> ch'au<sup>3</sup>.  
係, 但係用藥水就唔噲臭

THE THIRTY SIXTH LESSON

第三十六課—Tai<sub>3</sub> saam<sup>1</sup> shap<sub>4</sub> luk<sub>4</sub> foh<sup>3</sup>

- 1 羊 Yeung<sub>1</sub>—*Sheep, goat.*
- 2 奶 Naai<sub>2</sub>—*Milk.*
- 3 豬 Chue<sup>1</sup>—*Pig.*
- 4 骨 Kwat<sup>4</sup>—*Bone.*
- 5 雞 Kai<sup>1</sup>—*Fowl.*

- 6 蛋 \*Taan<sub>3</sub>—*an egg.*
- 7 狗 Kau<sup>2</sup>—*Dog.*
- 8 貓 Maau<sup>1</sup>—*Cat.*
- 9 鼠 Shue<sup>2</sup>—*Rat.*
- 10 味 Mei<sub>3</sub>—*Flavour, taste.*

- 1 你食羊肉唔食 Nei<sub>2</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> yeung<sub>1</sub> yuk<sub>4</sub> m<sub>1</sub> shik<sub>4</sub>?
- 2 我食羊肉都飲牛奶 Ngoh<sub>2</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> yeung<sub>1</sub> yuk<sub>4</sub> to<sup>1</sup> yan<sup>2</sup> ngau<sub>1</sub> naai<sub>2</sub>.
- 3 猪肉好食定牛肉好食呢 Chue<sup>1</sup> yuk<sub>4</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> shik<sub>4</sub> teng<sub>3</sub> ngau<sub>1</sub> yuk<sub>4</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> shik<sub>4</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 4 牛肉好食,猪肉冇骨都係好食 Ngau<sub>1</sub> yuk<sub>4</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> shik<sub>4</sub>, chue<sup>1</sup> yuk<sub>3</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> kwat<sup>4</sup> to<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> shik<sub>4</sub>.
- 5 雞肉係好食過牛肉 Kai<sup>1</sup> yuk<sub>4</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> shik<sub>4</sub> kwch<sup>3</sup> ngau<sub>1</sub> yuk<sub>4</sub>.
- 6 朝朝我食三隻雞蛋 Chiu<sup>1</sup> chiu<sup>1</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> saam<sup>1</sup> chek<sub>0</sub> kai<sup>1</sup> \*taan<sub>3</sub>.
- 7 我屋企有一隻狗睇門口 Ngoh<sub>2</sub> uk<sup>4</sup> k'ei<sup>2</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> chek<sub>0</sub> kau<sup>2</sup> t'ai<sup>2</sup> moon<sub>1</sub> hau<sup>2</sup>.
- 8 前日佢買咗一隻三色貓 T'sin<sub>1</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub> maai<sub>2</sub> choh<sup>2</sup> yat<sup>4</sup> chek<sub>0</sub> saam<sup>1</sup> shik<sup>4</sup> maau<sup>1</sup>.
- 9 貓噲食老鼠 Maau<sup>1</sup> ooi<sub>2</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> lo<sub>2</sub> shue<sup>2</sup>.
- 10 雞肉真係好味 Kai<sup>1</sup> yuk<sub>4</sub> chan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> mei<sub>3</sub>.

- 1 Do you eat mutton?
- 2 I eat mutton and also drink cow's milk.
- 3 Is pork better to eat or beef?
- 4 Beef is good to eat, pork without bones is also good to eat.
- 5 Chicken is better to eat than beef.
- 6 Every morning I eat three eggs.
- 7 In my house I have a dog to watch the door.
- 8 The day before yesterday he bought a three coloured cat.
- 9 Cats are able to eat rats.
- 10 The flesh of fowls really tastes good.

The Thirty-sixth Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 Yesterday I bought three goats.  
Tsok<sub>4</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> maai<sub>2</sub> saam<sup>1</sup> chek<sub>0</sub> \*yeung<sub>1</sub>.  
昨日我買三隻羊
- 2 Why did you buy them?  
Maai<sub>2</sub> lai<sub>1</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 買嚟做乜野呢
- 3 Having bought them I shall have goat's milk to drink.  
Maai<sub>2</sub> choh<sup>2</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> yeung<sub>1</sub> naai<sub>2</sub> lai<sub>1</sub> yam<sup>2</sup>.  
買嚟得羊奶嚟飲
- 4 Is goat's milk good to drink?  
Yeung<sub>1</sub> naai<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> yam<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 羊奶好飲唔呢
- 5 Pretty good. Some people say it is better than cow's milk  
Kei<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> yam<sup>2</sup>, yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> wa<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> yam<sup>2</sup> kwoh<sup>2</sup> ngau<sub>1</sub>  
naai<sub>2</sub>. 幾好飲, 有人話好飲過牛奶
- 6 Why does every one drink cow's milk, and not goat's  
milk?  
Tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> yam<sup>2</sup> ngau<sub>1</sub> naai<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> yan<sup>2</sup> yeung<sub>1</sub>  
naai<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 點解人人飲牛奶唔飲羊奶呢
- 7 I do not know why, but some people drink goat's milk.  
Ngoh<sub>1</sub> m<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup>. taan<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> to<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> yam<sup>2</sup>  
yeung<sub>1</sub> naai<sub>2</sub>. 我唔知點解, 但係都有人飲羊奶
- 8 (The customs of) all countries are different, Some people eat  
pork, some people eat dog's flesh.  
Yat<sup>4</sup> \*kwok<sub>0</sub> kwok<sub>0</sub> m<sub>1</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub> ke<sup>3</sup>, yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> shik<sub>4</sub>  
chue<sup>1</sup> yuk<sub>4</sub>, yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> kau<sup>2</sup> yuk<sub>4</sub>.  
一國國唔同嘅, 有人食猪肉, 有人食狗肉
- 9 I have heard some people say that there are some men who eat rats.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> t'eng<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> kong<sup>2</sup>, yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> lo<sub>2</sub> shue<sup>2</sup> to<sup>1</sup>  
yau<sub>2</sub>. 我聽人講, 有人食老鼠都有
- 10 I do not know whether they are good to eat or not. Eggs are better  
to eat than many things however.  
M<sub>1</sub> chu<sup>1</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> shik<sub>4</sub> m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup>, taan<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> kai<sup>1</sup> \*taan<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup>  
shik<sub>4</sub> kwoh<sup>3</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> yeung<sub>3</sub>.  
唔知好食唔好, 但係雞蛋好食過好多樣



THE THIRTY SEVENTH LESSON

第三十七課—Tai<sub>3</sub> saam<sup>1</sup> shap<sub>1</sub> ts'at<sup>1</sup> foh<sup>1</sup>

- 1 餐 Ts'aan<sup>1</sup>—*A Meal.*
- 2 湯 T'ong<sup>1</sup>—*Soup.*
- 3 羹 Kang<sup>1</sup>—*Spoon.*
- 4 碟 Tip<sub>4</sub>—*Plate.*
- 5 碗 Oon<sup>2</sup>—*Bowl.*

- 6 刀 To<sup>1</sup>—*Knife.*
- 7 叉 Ch'a<sup>1</sup>—*Fork.*
- 8 酒 Tsau<sup>2</sup>—*Wine.*
- 9 壺 Oo<sub>1</sub>—*Pot.*
- 10 杯 Pui<sup>1</sup>—*Cup.*

- 1 你幾點鐘食餐呢 Nei<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> tim<sup>2</sup> chung<sup>1</sup> shik<sub>4</sub> ts'aan<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 2 你食餐有飲湯冇呢 Nei<sub>2</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> ts'aan<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> yam<sup>2</sup> t'ong<sup>1</sup> mo<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 3 有,我用羹嚟飲湯 Yau<sub>2</sub>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> yung<sub>3</sub> kang<sup>1</sup> lai<sub>1</sub> yan<sup>2</sup> t'ong<sup>1</sup>.
- 4 西人用碟食餐係唔係呢 Sai<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> yung<sub>3</sub> tip<sub>4</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> ts'aan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 5 係,唐人用碗多,都有用碟 Hai<sub>3</sub>, t'ong<sub>1</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> yung<sub>3</sub> oon<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup>, to<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> yung<sub>3</sub> tip<sub>4</sub>.
- 6 西人用刀食肉係唔係呢 Sai<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> yung<sub>3</sub> to<sup>1</sup> shik<sub>4</sub> yuk<sub>4</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 7 係,西人用刀叉 Hai<sub>3</sub>, sai<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> yung<sub>3</sub> to<sup>1</sup> ch'a<sup>1</sup>.
- 8 你食飯有飲酒冇 Nei<sub>2</sub> Shik<sub>4</sub> faans<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> yam<sup>2</sup> tsau<sup>2</sup> mo<sub>2</sub>?
- 9 茶壺大過酒壺 Ch'a<sub>1</sub> oo<sub>1</sub> taai<sub>3</sub> kwoh<sup>3</sup> tsau<sup>2</sup> oo<sub>1</sub>.
- 10 西人飲酒用大水杯,唐人用細酒杯 Sai<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> yan<sup>2</sup> tsau<sup>2</sup> yung<sub>3</sub> taai<sub>3</sub> shui<sup>2</sup> pui<sup>1</sup>, t'ong<sub>1</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> yung<sub>3</sub> sai<sup>3</sup> tsau<sup>2</sup> pui<sup>1</sup>.

- 1 When do you take your meal?
- 2 When you eat your meal do you take soup?
- 3 Yes, I use a spoon to take soup.
- 4 Do Europeans use plates to serve their meals?
- 5 Yes, Chinese mostly use bowls to eat their food, some also use plates.
- 6 Do Europeans use knives to cut meat (at meals?)
- 7 Yes, Europeans use knives and forks to eat with.
- 8 When you eat rice do you drink wine?
- 9 Teapots are larger than wine-pots.
- 10 Europeans take wine with glasses, Chinese drink wine with small wine cups.

The Thirty-seventh Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 To-day it would be well to talk of eating.  
Kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> ha<sub>2</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> to<sup>1</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> a<sup>1</sup>  
今日講吓食都好嘢
- 2 Very well, do Europeans and Chinese take their food in different ways?  
Ho<sup>2</sup> a<sup>1</sup>, Sai<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> ye<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub> t'ong<sub>1</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>  
m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 好嘢, 西人食野唔同唐人係唔係呢
- 3 Yes, they are different in many ways.  
Hai<sub>3</sub>, ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> to<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub>.  
係, 好多野都唔同
- 4 Europeans serve soup in plates.  
Sai<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> yam<sup>2</sup> t'ong<sup>1</sup> yung<sub>3</sub> \*tip<sub>4</sub>.  
西人飲湯用碟
- 5 Some people cannot distinguish whether the food they eat is good or bad.  
Yau<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> van<sub>1</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> ye<sub>2</sub> to<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup>.  
有啲人食野都唔知啲野好唔好
- 6 He requires to drink a lot of water every day.  
K'ui<sub>2</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> iu<sup>5</sup> yam<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> shui<sup>2</sup>.  
佢日日要飲好多水
- 7 Does he take soup.  
Yau<sub>2</sub> yam<sup>2</sup> t'ong<sup>1</sup> mo<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 有飲湯冇呢
- 8 Yes, he takes soup with a large spoon, he eats his meal with knives and forks.  
Yau<sub>2</sub>, k'ui<sub>2</sub> yam<sup>2</sup> t'ong<sup>1</sup> yung<sub>3</sub> taai<sup>3</sup> kang<sup>1</sup>, shik<sub>4</sub> ts'aa<sup>1</sup>  
yung<sub>3</sub> to<sup>1</sup> ch'a<sup>1</sup>. 有, 佢飲湯用大羹, 食餐用刀叉
- 9 He drinks water and soup. Does he drink wine?  
Yam<sup>2</sup> shui<sup>2</sup> yam<sup>2</sup> t'ong<sup>1</sup>, yau<sub>2</sub> yam<sup>2</sup> tsau<sup>2</sup> mo<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
飲水飲湯, 有飲酒冇呢
- 10 Yes, he always drinks several large glasses of wine.  
Yau<sub>2</sub>, k'ui<sub>2</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> yam<sup>2</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> taai<sub>3</sub> pui<sup>1</sup> tsau<sup>2</sup>.  
有, 佢時時飲幾大杯酒

THE THIRTY-EIGHTH LESSON

第. 三 十 八 課—Tai<sub>3</sub> saam<sup>1</sup> shap<sub>4</sub> paat<sub>0</sub> foh<sup>5</sup>

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>1 切 Ts'it<sub>0</sub>—<i>Cut, mince.</i></p> <p>2 餅 Peng<sup>2</sup>—<i>Cake.</i></p> <p>3 粉 Fan<sup>2</sup>—<i>Powder, flour,</i></p> <p>4 麵 Min<sub>3</sub>—<i>Wheaten.</i></p> <p>5 飽 Paa<sup>1</sup>—<i>Cake, bread.</i><br/>Paa<sup>2</sup>—<i>Repletion.</i></p> | <p>6 麥 Mak<sub>4</sub>—<i>Wheat.</i></p> <p>7 菓 Kwoh<sup>2</sup>—<i>Fruit.</i></p> <p>8 糖 T'ong<sub>1</sub>—<i>Sugar.</i></p> <p>9 鹽 Im<sub>1</sub>—<i>Salt.</i></p> <p>10 鹹 Haam<sub>1</sub>—<i>Briny,</i><br/><i>salt taste.</i></p> |
|---|--|

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>1 小心切至好, 唔係噲切親手.<br/>Siu<sup>2</sup> sam<sup>1</sup> ts'it<sub>0</sub> chi<sup>3</sup> ho<sup>2</sup>, m<sub>1</sub><br/>hai<sub>3</sub> ooi<sub>2</sub> ts'it<sub>0</sub> ts'an<sup>1</sup> shau<sup>2</sup>.</p> <p>2 邊个擣咁多餅嚟, Pin<sup>1</sup><br/>koh<sup>3</sup> ning<sup>1</sup> kom<sup>3</sup> toh<sup>1</sup><br/>peng<sup>2</sup> lai<sub>1</sub>?</p> <p>3 呢啲係乜野粉. Ni<sup>1</sup> ti<sup>1</sup><br/>hai<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> fan<sup>2</sup>?</p> <p>4 个啲係麵粉. Koh<sup>2</sup> ti<sup>1</sup><br/>hai<sub>3</sub> min, fan<sup>2</sup>.</p> <p>5 麵粉要嚟整麵飽. Min<sub>3</sub><br/>fan<sup>2</sup> iu<sup>3</sup> lai<sub>1</sub> ching<sup>2</sup> min<sub>3</sub> paa<sup>1</sup>,</p> <p>6 今朝我食嚟一大碗牛奶麥粉.<br/>Kan<sup>1</sup> chiu<sup>1</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> choh<sup>2</sup><br/>yat<sup>4</sup> taai<sub>3</sub> oon' ngau<sub>1</sub> naai<sub>2</sub> mak<sub>4</sub><br/>fan<sup>2</sup>.</p> <p>7 人人都話生菓係好食.<br/>Yan<sub>1</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> to<sup>1</sup> wa<sub>3</sub> shaang<sup>1</sup><br/>kwoh<sup>2</sup> hai ho<sup>2</sup> shik<sub>4</sub>.</p> <p>8 食糖菓唔使落糖. Shik<sub>4</sub><br/>t'ong<sub>1</sub> kwoh<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> shai<sup>2</sup> lok<sub>4</sub><br/>t'ong<sub>1</sub>.</p> <p>9 个啲湯冇味嘅, 我要落鹽.<br/>Koh<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> tong<sup>1</sup> mo<sub>2</sub> mei<sub>3</sub> ke<sup>3</sup>,<br/>ngoh<sub>2</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> lok<sub>4</sub> im<sub>1</sub>.</p> <p>10 唔好落咁多鹽唔係噲鹹過頭.<br/>M<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> lok<sub>4</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> im<sub>1</sub> m<sub>1</sub><br/>hai<sub>3</sub> ooi<sub>2</sub> haam<sub>1</sub> kwoh<sub>3</sub> t'au<sub>1</sub>.</p> | <p>1 One must be careful in cutting, or else one may cut one's hand.</p> <p>2 Who brought so many cakes here?</p> <p>3 What kind of powder is this?</p> <p>4 That is wheaten flour.</p> <p>5 Flour is used to make bread.</p> <p>6 This morning I ate a large bowl of oatmeal and milk.</p> <p>7 Everyone says fresh fruit is good to eat.</p> <p>8 One need not add sugar to jam when eating it.</p> <p>9 That soup is tasteless, I want to add salt to it.</p> <p>10 Do not put in so much salt, or it will be too briny.</p> |
|---|---|

### The Thirty-eighth Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 Are there any other differences between Europeans and Chinese in ways of taking food?  
Sai<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub> t'ong<sub>1</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> ye<sub>2</sub> chung<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> fan<sup>1</sup> pit<sub>4</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
西人同唐人食野重有乜分別呢
- 2 Yes, a great many. I have heard some people say they differ in many ways.  
Yau<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> t'eng<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> koh<sup>2</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub>.  
有好多,我聽人講個啲野就好多唔同
- 3 What are the differences?  
Tim<sup>2</sup> \*yeung<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 點樣唔同呢
- 4 We eat rice whilst they eat bread cutting it into slices.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> tei<sub>3</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> faan<sub>3</sub>, k'ui<sub>2</sub> toi<sub>3</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> min<sub>3</sub> paau<sup>1</sup>, ts'it<sub>0</sub> hoi<sup>1</sup> vat<sup>4</sup> \*faai<sup>5</sup> faai<sup>5</sup> shik<sub>4</sub>.  
我哋食飯,佢哋食麵飽,切開一塊塊食
- 5 What else?  
Chung<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 重有呢
- 6 It is more than I can tell. We use bowls. They mostly use plates.  
M<sub>1</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> kom<sup>3</sup> toh<sup>1</sup>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> tei<sub>3</sub> yung<sub>3</sub> oon<sup>2</sup>, k'ui<sub>2</sub> tei<sub>3</sub> vung<sub>3</sub> \*tip<sub>4</sub> toh<sup>1</sup>.  
唔講得咁多,我哋用碗,佢哋用碟多
- 7 They eat porridge. Is that good or not?  
K'ui<sub>2</sub> tei<sub>3</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> mak<sub>4</sub> fan<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
佢哋食麥粉好唔好呢
- 8 It is good. Many Chinese also eat oatmeal (porridge).  
Ho<sup>2</sup>, t'ong<sub>1</sub> van<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> to<sup>1</sup> shik<sub>4</sub> mak<sub>4</sub> fan<sup>2</sup>.  
好,唐人好多都食麥粉
- 9 Do the Chinese eat porridge with sugar or salt?  
T'ong<sub>1</sub> van<sub>1</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> mak<sub>4</sub> fan<sup>2</sup> lok<sub>4</sub> t'ong<sub>1</sub> teng<sub>3</sub> lok<sub>4</sub> im<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
唐人食麥粉落糖定落鹽呢
- 10 It depends upon what they like, sometimes they add sugar and sometimes salt.  
Mo<sub>2</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> teng<sub>3</sub> ke<sup>3</sup>, yau<sub>2</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> lok<sub>4</sub> t'ong<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> lok<sub>4</sub> im<sub>1</sub>. 有一定嘅有時落糖有時落鹽

THE THIRTY NINTH LESSON

第三十九課—Tai<sub>3</sub> saam<sup>1</sup> shap, kaau<sup>2</sup> foh'

- 1 機 Kei<sup>1</sup>—Machine, loom.  
 2 器 Hei<sup>3</sup>—Vessel, utensil, apparatus.  
 3 飛 Fei<sup>1</sup>—To fly.  
 4 搭 Taap<sub>0</sub>—To take passage.  
 5 站 Chaam<sub>3</sub>—A station.

- 6 向 Heung<sup>3</sup>—Towards, direction, formerly.  
 7 停 T'ing<sub>1</sub>—Stop.  
 8 壞 Waai<sub>3</sub>—Destroy, damage.  
 9 尾 Mei<sub>2</sub>—Tail, end.  
 10 擺 Paa<sup>2</sup>—Spread out, move.

- 1 呢啲係乜野機呢 Ni<sup>1</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
 2 个啲係機器 Koh<sup>2</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> kei<sup>1</sup> hei<sup>3</sup>.  
 3 係飛機唔係 Hai<sub>3</sub> fei<sup>1</sup> kei<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>.  
 4 唔係你想搭飛機唔想呢 M<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>, nei<sub>2</sub> seung<sup>2</sup> taap<sub>3</sub> fei<sup>1</sup> kei<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> seung<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
 5 想嘅,但唔知有站冇呢 Seung<sup>2</sup> ke<sup>3</sup>, taan<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> chaam<sub>3</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
 6 飛機向站落要細心飛近站就要慢車 F'e<sup>1</sup> kei<sup>1</sup> heung<sub>3</sub> chaam<sub>3</sub> lok<sub>4</sub>, iu<sup>3</sup> sai<sup>3</sup> sam<sup>1</sup>, fei<sup>1</sup> kan<sub>3</sub> chaam<sub>3</sub> tsau<sup>2</sup> iu<sup>3</sup> maan<sub>3</sub> ch'e<sup>1</sup>.  
 7 到站停車,但有个站唔停車 't'o<sup>3</sup> chaam<sub>3</sub> t'ing<sub>1</sub> ch'e<sup>1</sup>, taan<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> koh<sup>2</sup> chaam<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> t'ing<sub>1</sub> ch'e<sup>1</sup>.  
 8 車壞必要停車嚟整好 Ch'e<sup>1</sup> waai<sub>3</sub> pit<sup>4</sup> iu<sup>3</sup> t'ing<sub>1</sub> ch'e<sup>1</sup> lai<sub>1</sub> ching<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup>.  
 9 車尾有紅燈 Ch'e<sup>1</sup> mei<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> hung<sub>1</sub> tang<sup>1</sup>.  
 10 車尾兩頭擺,就好危險咯 Che<sup>1</sup> mei<sub>2</sub> leung<sub>2</sub> t'au<sub>1</sub> paa<sup>2</sup>, tsau<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> ngai<sub>1</sub> him<sup>2</sup> lok<sub>0</sub>.

- 1 What kind of machine is this?  
 2 That is an engine.  
 3 Is it a flying machine?  
 4 No, do you wish to ride in an aeroplane?  
 5 I wish to, but do not know whether there are any stations.  
 6 Aeroplanes approaching a station must descend carefully, when near the aerodrome they must go slowly.  
 7 A station being reached, the train stops. It, however, does not stop at all stations.  
 8 If the engine is out of order it must be stopped and repaired.  
 9 At the rear of the train there is a red light.  
 10 A violent swing at the rear of a train is very dangerous,

The Thirty-ninth Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 I have not seen you for a long time. Where have you been?  
M<sub>1</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> kom<sup>3</sup> noi<sub>3</sub>, nei<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> pin<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>3</sup>?  
唔見咁耐, 你去邊處
- 2 I have been to Shanghai.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> sheung<sub>3</sub> hoi<sup>2</sup>. 我去上海
- 3 How do you go to Shanghai, can you go there by train?  
Hui<sup>3</sup> sheung<sub>3</sub> hoi<sup>2</sup> tim<sup>2</sup> hui<sup>3</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>? Yau<sub>2</sub> foh<sup>2</sup> ch'e<sup>1</sup> hui<sup>3</sup>  
mo<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 去上海點去呢?有火車去冇呢?
- 4 No, one must go by steamer, sometimes aeroplanes are also available.  
Mo<sub>2</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> ts'oi<sub>2</sub> foh<sup>2</sup> shuen<sub>1</sub>. nei<sub>3</sub> chung<sup>1</sup> to<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> fei<sup>1</sup> kei<sup>1</sup>.  
冇, 要坐火船, 內中都有飛機。
- 5 Are there stations for aeroplanes?  
Fei<sup>1</sup> kei<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> chaam<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 飛機有冇站呢
- 6 Sometimes there are, if you fly a long distance.  
Yau<sub>2</sub> \*shi<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub>, fei<sup>1</sup> hui<sup>3</sup> uen<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>9</sup> tei<sub>3</sub> fong<sup>1</sup> tsau<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub>.  
有時有, 飛去遠嘅地方就有
- 7 Is Shanghai far from here?  
Hui<sup>3</sup> sheung<sub>3</sub> hoi<sup>2</sup> uen<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> uen<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
去上海遠唔遠呢
- 8 Three days by water.  
Saam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> shui<sup>2</sup> lo<sub>3</sub>. 三日水路
- 9 The engines of aeroplanes often go wrong.  
Fei<sup>1</sup> kei<sup>1</sup> kei<sup>1</sup> hei<sup>3</sup> shi<sub>1</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> wai<sub>3</sub>.  
飛機機器時時壞
- 10 That is certainly so, but very seldom.  
Koh<sup>2</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> yat<sup>4</sup> ting<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub>, taan<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> shiu<sup>2</sup>.  
個啲一定有, 但係好少
- 11 I often hear people say they are out of order.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> t'eng<sup>1</sup> van<sub>1</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> wa<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> wai<sub>3</sub>.  
我時時聽人講話有壞
- 12 Yes, sometimes when the steering apparatus is not properly controlled it causes damage.  
Hai, ke<sup>3</sup>, yau<sub>2</sub> shi, paai<sup>2</sup> mei<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> tsau<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub>.  
係嘅, 有時擺尾唔好就有

THE FORTIETH LESSON

第四十課—Tai<sub>3</sub> sz<sup>5</sup> shap<sub>4</sub> foh<sup>3</sup>

- 1 緊 Kan<sup>2</sup>—Important, tight  
2 急 Kap<sup>4</sup>—Urgent, haste  
3 極 Ki: <sub>4</sub>—Extreme  
4 太 T'aai<sup>3</sup>—Too  
5 驚 Keng<sup>1</sup>—Fear, afraid

- 6 穩 Wan<sup>2</sup>—Safe  
7 覺 Kok<sub>0</sub>—Realize, feel  
8 不 Pat<sup>4</sup>—Not  
9 能 Nan<sub>1</sub>—Able  
10 啱 Saa<sup>5</sup>—All  
Saa<sup>1</sup>—Waste

- 1 呢件事好緊要. Ni<sup>1</sup> kin<sub>3</sub> sz<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> kan<sup>2</sup> iu<sup>5</sup>.  
2 係好急嘅唔係咁. Hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> kap<sup>4</sup> ke<sup>3</sup> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> a<sup>1</sup>?  
3 係極急定咯. Hai<sub>1</sub> kik<sub>4</sub> kap<sup>4</sup> \*ting<sub>3</sub> lok<sub>0</sub>.  
4 你講得太緊要. Nei<sub>2</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> t'aai<sup>3</sup> kan<sup>2</sup> iu<sup>3</sup>.  
5 你重唔驚, 驚乜野呢. Nei<sub>2</sub> chung<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> keng<sup>1</sup>! keng<sup>1</sup> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
6 呢處好唔穩陣. Ni<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>3</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> wan<sup>2</sup> chan<sub>3</sub>.  
7 我唔覺得有乜野. Ngoh<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> kok<sub>0</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> yat<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>.  
8 我先頭見佢, 但不覺就唔見囉佢咯. Ngoh<sub>2</sub> sin<sup>1</sup> t'au<sub>1</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub>, taang<sub>3</sub> pat<sup>4</sup> kok<sub>0</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> kin<sup>5</sup> choh<sup>2</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> lok<sub>0</sub>!  
9 真係唔見佢, 但係佢不能去得幾遠嘅. Chan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub>, taang<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub> pat<sup>4</sup> nang<sub>1</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> uen<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>3</sup>.  
10 佢嘅野都唔見啱. K'ui<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>3</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> to<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> saai<sup>3</sup>.

- 1 This affair is very important.  
2 Is it very urgent?  
3 Yes, certainly, extremely urgent.  
4 You overstate the matter.  
5 Are you still not afraid? Afraid of what?  
6 It is very unsafe here.  
7 I do not notice anything.  
8 I saw him a short time ago, but, without noticing it. I have lost sight of him.  
9 Is he really lost? He cannot however have gone very far.  
10 All his belongings have also disappeared.

The Fortieth Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 What is your hurry to-day ?  
Kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> kan<sup>2</sup> kap<sup>4</sup> sz<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
今日有乜緊急事呢
- 2 I must look for an aeroplane to go to Shanghai.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> wan<sup>2</sup> fei<sup>1</sup> kei<sup>1</sup> ts'oh<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> sheung, hoi<sup>2</sup>.  
我要搵飛機坐去上海
- 3 It is not very good. To ride in an aeroplane is too dangerous  
M<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup>, fei<sup>1</sup> kei<sup>1</sup> t'aa<sup>3</sup> him<sup>2</sup>.  
唔好, 飛機太險
- 4 It is not very dangerous, I cannot wait as I must try  
to find one.  
M<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> him<sup>2</sup>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> pat<sup>4</sup> nang<sub>1</sub> tang<sup>2</sup>, tsau<sub>3</sub> iu<sup>3</sup>  
hui<sup>3</sup> wan<sup>2</sup>. 唔係幾險, 我不能等, 就要去搵
- 5 Why are you in such a hurry? It is extremely dangerous.  
Mat<sup>4</sup> kom<sup>5</sup> kap<sup>4</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>? hai<sub>3</sub> kik<sub>4</sub> ngai<sub>1</sub> him<sup>2</sup> a<sup>1</sup>.  
乜咁急呢, 係極危險呀
- 6 I am not afraid. The matter being very urgent I must  
go at once.  
M<sub>1</sub> p'a<sup>3</sup>, ti<sup>1</sup> sz<sub>3</sub> kik<sub>4</sub> kan<sup>2</sup>, tsau<sub>3</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> hui<sup>3</sup>.  
唔怕, 的事極緊, 就要去
- 7 Do you wish to risk your life? Do you not want to  
live? or do you want to die?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> m' seung<sup>2</sup> shang<sup>1</sup> me<sup>1</sup>? 你唔想生咩
- 8 Are you really so afraid?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> chan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>2</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> p'a<sup>3</sup>? 你真係咁怕
- 9 Are you really not afraid?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> chan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> p'a<sup>3</sup>? 你真係唔怕
- 10 Yes, I am not afraid at all.  
Hai<sub>2</sub>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> p'a<sup>3</sup> lok<sub>0</sub>.  
係, 我就唔怕咯



THE FORTY FIRST LESSON

第四十一課—Tai<sub>3</sub> sz<sup>3</sup> shap<sub>4</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> foh<sup>5</sup>.

- 1 應 Ying<sup>1</sup>—Ought, promise.
- 2 當 Tong<sup>1</sup>—Ought. Tong<sup>3</sup>—Regard as, paun.
- 3 該 Koi<sup>1</sup>—Ought, that.
- 4 守 Shau<sup>2</sup>—Retain, preserve.
- 5 道 To,—Principles, doctrine.

- 6 德 Tak<sup>4</sup>—Virtue.
- 7 各 Kok<sub>0</sub>—Each, every, all.
- 8 家 Ka<sup>1</sup>—Family.
- 9 規 K'wai<sup>1</sup>—Custom, rule, compasses.
- 10 矩 Kui<sup>2</sup>—Custom, rule, (squares).

- 1 人人應要勤力學野  
Yan<sub>1</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> ying<sup>1</sup> iu<sup>5</sup> k'an<sub>1</sub> lik<sub>4</sub> hok<sub>4</sub> ye<sub>2</sub>
- 2 學野應當用心  
Hok<sub>4</sub> ye<sub>2</sub> ying<sup>1</sup> tong<sup>1</sup> yung<sup>3</sup> sam<sup>1</sup>.
- 3 唔該你解俾我知點樣用心  
M<sub>1</sub> koi<sup>1</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> kaai<sup>2</sup> pei<sup>2</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> tim<sup>2</sup> \*yeung<sub>3</sub> yung<sub>3</sub> sam<sup>1</sup>?
- 4 你守住章程做就得咯  
Nei<sub>2</sub> shau<sup>2</sup> chue<sub>3</sub> cheung<sup>1</sup> ch'ing<sub>1</sub> tso<sub>3</sub>, tsau<sub>3</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> lok<sub>0</sub>
- 5 先生教學生要有人道  
Sin<sup>1</sup> shaang<sup>1</sup> kaau<sup>3</sup> hok<sub>4</sub> shaang<sup>1</sup> iu<sup>5</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> van<sub>1</sub> to<sub>3</sub>
- 6 守道德就有好德行  
Shau<sup>2</sup> to<sub>3</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> tsau<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> hang<sub>2</sub>.
- 7 唔明白道理嘅人各樣都唔知  
M<sub>1</sub> ming<sub>1</sub> paak<sub>4</sub> to<sub>3</sub> lei<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>3</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> kok<sub>0</sub> veung<sub>1</sub> to<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>1</sup>.
- 8 佢講家事就好聽  
K'ui<sub>2</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> ka<sup>1</sup> sz<sub>3</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> t'eng<sup>1</sup>.
- 9 當你細个个陣時你母親要你守家規  
Tong<sup>1</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> sai<sup>3</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> chan<sub>3</sub> shi<sub>1</sub>, nei<sub>2</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> t'san<sup>1</sup> iu<sup>3</sup> nei<sub>3</sub> shau<sup>2</sup> ka<sup>1</sup> k'wai<sup>1</sup>.
- 10 去處處都應該守規矩  
Hui<sup>3</sup> shue<sup>3</sup> shue<sup>3</sup> to<sup>1</sup> ying<sup>1</sup> koi<sup>1</sup> shau<sup>2</sup> k'wai<sup>1</sup> kui<sup>2</sup>.

- 1 Every one ought to study hard.
- 2 In learning, one ought to exercise one's mind.
- 3 Please explain to me how one can exercise one's mind.
- 4 If you keep the regulations, it will do.
- 5 The teacher teaches the students philanthropy.
- 6 If one keeps right principles one's conduct is good.
- 7 People who do not understand right principles know nothing.
- 8 He speaks about family affairs it is good to hear him.
- 9 When you were young your mother made you adhere to family rules.
- 10 Wherever you go you ought to obey the rules of the place.

The Forty-first Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 You do not look very well, do not work so hard.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> t'ai<sup>2</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> t'ai<sup>3</sup> san<sup>1</sup> foo<sup>2</sup>, m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> kom<sup>3</sup> lok<sub>4</sub> lik<sub>4</sub>.  
我睇你太辛苦, 唔好咁落力
- 2 No, I only do what I ought to do.  
M<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>, Ngoh<sub>2</sub> pat<sup>4</sup> kwoh<sup>3</sup> tso<sub>3</sub>, tong<sup>1</sup> tso<sub>3</sub> ke<sup>3</sup> kung<sup>1</sup>.  
唔係, 我不過做當做嘅工
- 3 I think you ought not to do so much.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> wa<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> ying<sup>1</sup> koi<sup>1</sup> tso<sub>3</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> toh<sup>1</sup>.  
我話唔應該做咁多
- 4 I say I must do so much. I cannot leave it undone.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> wa<sub>3</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> ting<sub>3</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> tso<sub>3</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> toh<sup>1</sup>, m<sub>1</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> tak<sup>4</sup>  
我話一定要做咁多. 唔做唔得
- 5 Why cannot you leave it undone? (what is the necessity?)  
Yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> m<sub>1</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>? 有乜唔做唔得呢
- 6 Virtue is man's greatest necessity.  
Yan<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>3</sup> kan<sup>2</sup> iu<sup>3</sup> ke<sup>3</sup> sz<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> kong<sub>2</sub> to<sub>3</sub> lei<sub>2</sub>.  
人至緊要嘅事: 係講道理
- 7 I say you speak unreasonably.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> wa<sub>3</sub> nei<sub>2</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> mo<sub>2</sub> to<sub>3</sub> lei<sub>2</sub>.  
我話你講得好冇道理
- 8 You may say what you like, I think I must do it.  
Nei<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> nei<sub>2</sub> kong<sup>2</sup>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> kok<sub>0</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> tso<sub>3</sub>.  
你有你講, 我覺得係要做
- 9 If your health is injured you can do nothing.  
Nei<sub>2</sub> sheung<sup>1</sup> choh<sup>2</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> tsing<sup>1</sup> shan<sub>1</sub>, kom<sup>2</sup> mat<sup>4</sup> to<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub>  
tso<sub>3</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> a<sup>3</sup>. 你傷嘅精神, 咁乜都唔做得呀
- 10 I have heard people say "man is never killed by work."  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> t'eng<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> tso<sub>3</sub> kung<sup>1</sup> mo<sub>2</sub> sheung<sup>1</sup> sz<sup>2</sup>  
yan<sub>1</sub> ke<sup>3</sup> 我聽人講, 做工冇傷死人嘅
- 11 It depends upon what work he does, out-door work is not injurious to health. Office work is more injurious.  
T'ai<sup>2</sup> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> kung<sup>1</sup> a<sup>3</sup>, hai<sup>2</sup> ngoi<sub>3</sub> pin<sub>3</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> p'a<sup>3</sup>,  
se<sup>2</sup> tsz<sub>3</sub> chung<sub>3</sub> sheung<sup>1</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> toh<sup>1</sup>.  
睇乜野工呀, 係外便做唔怕, 寫字重傷得人多.

THE FORTY-SECOND LESSON

第四十二課—Tai<sub>3</sub> sz<sup>3</sup> shap<sub>4</sub> i<sub>3</sub> foh<sup>3</sup>

- 1 姓 Sing<sup>3</sup>—*Surname.*
- 2 名 Meng<sub>1</sub> (meng<sup>3</sup>)—*Name.*
- 3 齊 Ts'ai<sub>1</sub>—*All, even, equal*
- 4 答 Taap<sub>0</sub>—*Reply*
- 5 公 Kung<sup>1</sup>—*Public, male.*

- 6 辭 T'sz<sub>1</sub>—*Resign, dismiss, deny.*
- 7 可 Hoh<sup>2</sup>—*Able, can, may.*
- 8 所 Shoh<sup>2</sup>—*That which, ("Shoh<sup>2</sup>" is a Chinese pronoun)*
- 9 以 I<sub>2</sub>—*With*
- 10 司 Sz<sup>1</sup>—*Control, superintend, an officer*

- 1 先生高姓呀? Sin<sup>1</sup> shaang<sup>1</sup>, ko<sup>1</sup> sing<sup>3</sup> a<sup>3</sup>?
- 2 小姓文, 名百新 Siu<sup>2</sup> sing<sup>3</sup> man<sub>1</sub>, meng<sub>1</sub> paak<sub>0</sub> san<sup>1</sup>.
- 3 有人問你一齊嘅事你點樣呢. Yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> man<sub>3</sub> nei<sub>2</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> ts'ai<sub>1</sub> ke<sup>3</sup> sz<sub>3</sub> nei<sub>2</sub> tim<sup>2</sup> yeung<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 4 我要答番佢. Ngoh<sub>2</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> taap<sub>0</sub> faan<sup>1</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub>.
- 5 佢係寫字樓有乜公事 K'ui<sub>2</sub> hai<sup>2</sup> se<sup>2</sup> tsz.lau<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> kung<sup>1</sup> sz<sub>3</sub>.
- 6 舊時佢係寫字樓做打字, 但係後尾俾人開辭 Kau<sub>3</sub> shu<sub>1</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub> hai<sup>2</sup> se<sup>2</sup> tsz<sub>3</sub> lau<sub>1</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> ta<sup>2</sup> tsz<sub>3</sub>. taan<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> hau<sub>3</sub> mei<sub>2</sub> pei<sup>2</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> hoi<sup>1</sup> ts'z<sub>1</sub>
- 7 你可能帶佢去文先生處搵工唔呢. Nei<sub>2</sub> hoh<sup>2</sup> nang<sub>1</sub> taai<sup>3</sup> k'ui<sub>1</sub>, hui<sup>3</sup> man<sub>1</sub> sin<sup>1</sup> shaang<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>3</sup> wan<sup>2</sup> kun<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>.
- 8 你所講都怕係好嘅, Nei<sub>2</sub> shoh<sup>2</sup> kong<sup>2</sup> to<sup>1</sup> p'a<sup>3</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> ke<sup>2</sup>.
- 9 後日你可以帶佢去文先生處搵工. Hau<sub>3</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> nei<sub>2</sub> hoh<sup>2</sup> i<sub>2</sub> taai<sup>3</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> man<sub>1</sub> sin<sup>1</sup> shaang<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>3</sup> wan<sup>2</sup> kung<sup>1</sup>.
- 10 佢近來冇工做所以我想搵一間公司俾佢做. K'ui<sub>2</sub> kan<sub>3</sub> loi<sub>1</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> kung<sup>1</sup> tso<sub>3</sub> shoh<sup>2</sup> i<sub>2</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> seung<sup>2</sup> wan<sup>2</sup> yat<sup>4</sup> kaan<sup>1</sup> kung<sup>1</sup> sz<sup>1</sup> pei<sup>2</sup> kung<sup>1</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> tso<sub>3</sub>.

- 1 Sir, what is your surname?  
(Note in speaking to workmen one often says) Nei<sub>2</sub> sing<sup>3</sup> mat<sup>4</sup>, kiu<sup>3</sup> mat<sup>4</sup> \*meng, ni<sup>1</sup>?) What is your surname and name?
- 2 My surname is Man<sub>1</sub> and my name Paak<sub>1</sub> San<sup>1</sup>.
- 3 If one asks you all about affairs, what will you do?
- 4 I must answer him.
- 5 In what capacity is he in the office.
- 6 Formerly he was in the office in the capacity of typist. But afterwards he was dismissed.
- 7 Can you take him to Mr. Man's place and find some work for him to do?
- 8 What you say is also good, I think.
- 9 The day after to-morrow you may take him to Mr. Man's place to find some work (for him to do.)
- 10 Of late he is out of work and I therefore wish to find some company which will give him work.

The Forty-second Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 How many people are there in your office ?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> kaan<sup>1</sup> se<sup>2</sup> tsz<sub>3</sub> lau<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
你問寫字樓有幾多人呢?
- 2 Altogether there are sixty people.  
Kung<sub>1</sub> maai<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> luk<sub>4</sub> shap<sub>4</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> a<sup>1</sup>.  
共埋有六十人叮
- 3 I heard you had dismissed ten.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> mar<sub>1</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> t'sz<sub>1</sub> choh<sup>2</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> shap<sub>4</sub> koh<sup>3</sup> yan<sub>1</sub>  
我聞得你辭咗有十個人
- 4 Yes, I sent off ten lately.  
Hai<sub>3</sub>. Kan<sub>3</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> t'sz<sub>1</sub> choh<sup>2</sup> shap<sub>4</sub> koh<sup>3</sup> yan<sub>1</sub>.  
係, 近日我辭咗十個人
- 5 Why did you send so many at once ?  
Tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> vat<sup>4</sup> \*ts'ai<sub>1</sub> t'sz<sub>1</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
點解你一齊辭咁多人呢
- 6 Everything is too dear, therefore I cannot employ so many.  
Yeung<sub>3</sub> yeung<sub>3</sub> ye<sub>2</sub> t'ai<sup>3</sup> kwai<sup>5</sup>, shoh<sup>2</sup> i<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> ts'ing<sup>2</sup> tak<sup>4</sup>  
koni<sup>3</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub>. 樣樣野太貴, 所以唔請得咁多人
- 7 Two or three of them are my relations, could you take them back?  
Yau<sub>2</sub> leung<sub>2</sub> saan<sup>1</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> ts'an<sup>1</sup> van<sub>1</sub> nei<sub>2</sub> hoh<sup>2</sup> i<sub>2</sub> ts'ing<sup>2</sup>  
faan<sup>1</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 有兩三個係我親人你可以請番佢唔呢
- 8 Exchange is so uncertain that business is very difficult.  
Ngan<sub>1</sub> shui<sup>2</sup> kom<sup>3</sup> m<sub>2</sub> ting<sub>3</sub>, maai<sub>2</sub> maai<sub>3</sub> kik<sub>4</sub> naan<sub>1</sub>.  
銀水咁冇定, 買賣極難
- 9 You might do what you can for me and take them on again ?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> hoh<sup>2</sup> i<sub>2</sub> t'ai<sup>2</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> min<sub>3</sub> sheung<sub>3</sub> ts'ing<sup>2</sup> faan<sup>1</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub>  
tak<sup>4</sup> m<sub>1</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>? 你可以睇我面上, 請番佢得唔得呢
- 10 If I take them on again, I must send away others.  
Ngoh<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ts'ing<sup>2</sup> faan<sup>1</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> ts'z<sub>1</sub> tai<sub>3</sub> i<sub>3</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub>.  
我係請番佢, 要辭第二的人
- 11 The others may not be so badly off.  
Tai<sub>3</sub> i<sub>3</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> p'a<sup>3</sup> mo<sub>2</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> naan<sub>1</sub> ke<sup>3</sup>.  
第二的人怕冇咁難嘅
- 12 I must be just in my affairs.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> sz<sub>3</sub> to<sup>1</sup> iu<sup>3</sup> kung<sup>1</sup> to<sub>3</sub> chi<sup>3</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> a<sup>1</sup>.  
我做事都要公道至得叮

THE FORTY THIRD LESSON

第四十三課—Tai<sub>3</sub> sz<sup>3</sup> shap<sub>4</sub> saam<sup>1</sup> foh<sup>5</sup>.

1 料	Liu <sub>1</sub> — <i>Surmise, material, calculate.</i>	6 意	I <sup>3</sup> — <i>Idea, meaning.</i>
2 通	T'ung <sup>1</sup> — <i>Penetrate, whole, to reach to, open, clear.</i>	7 思	Sz <sup>3</sup> — <i>Idea, thought.</i> Sz <sup>1</sup> — <i>Think, consider.</i>
3 嘍	Pe <sub>3</sub> — <i>Or.</i>	8 疑	I <sub>1</sub> — <i>Doubt.</i>
4 啱	Ngaam <sup>1</sup> — <i>Exact, right.</i>	9 材	Ts'oi <sub>1</sub> — <i>Materials, qualities.</i>
5 主	Chue <sup>2</sup> — <i>Owner, master.</i>	10 必	Pit <sup>4</sup> — <i>Must, certainly.</i>

1 我料唔到个个人係咁好 Ngoh <sub>2</sub> liu <sub>3</sub> m <sub>1</sub> to <sup>5</sup> koh <sup>2</sup> koh <sup>3</sup> yan <sub>1</sub> hai <sub>3</sub> kom <sup>3</sup> ho <sup>2</sup> .	1 I did not think that man was so good.
2 你真係唔通 Nei <sub>2</sub> chan <sup>1</sup> hai <sub>3</sub> m <sub>1</sub> t'ung <sup>1</sup> .	2 You are certainly dull.
3 唔知你錯嘍我錯呢? M <sub>1</sub> chi <sup>1</sup> nei <sub>2</sub> ts'oh <sup>5</sup> pe <sub>3</sub> ngoh <sub>2</sub> ts'oh <sup>5</sup> ni <sup>1</sup> ?	3 I do not know whether you are wrong or I?
4 我係啱定喇, 我識佢好耐 Ngoh <sub>2</sub> hai <sub>3</sub> ngaam <sup>1</sup> teng <sub>3</sub> la <sup>1</sup> ngoh <sub>2</sub> shik <sup>4</sup> k'ui <sub>2</sub> ho <sup>2</sup> noi <sub>3</sub> .	4 Certainly I am right. I have known him for a long time.
5 我識佢有幾耐, 係佢做主唔呢 Ngoh <sub>2</sub> shik <sup>4</sup> k'ui <sub>2</sub> mo <sub>2</sub> kei <sup>4</sup> noi <sub>3</sub> , hai <sub>3</sub> k'ui <sub>2</sub> tso <sub>3</sub> chue <sup>2</sup> m <sub>1</sub> ni <sup>1</sup> ?	5 I know him but recently. Is he the leader?
6 係, 係佢做主意 Hai <sub>3</sub> , hai <sub>3</sub> k'ui <sub>2</sub> tso <sub>3</sub> chue <sup>2</sup> i <sup>5</sup> .	6 Yes, he decides every thing.
7 佢有乜野意思呢 K'ui <sub>2</sub> yau <sub>2</sub> mat <sup>4</sup> ye <sub>2</sub> i <sup>3</sup> sz <sup>3</sup> ni <sup>1</sup> ?	7 What is his idea?
8 我思疑佢唔好心 Ngoh <sub>2</sub> sz <sup>1</sup> i <sub>1</sub> k'ui <sub>2</sub> m <sub>1</sub> ho <sup>2</sup> sam <sup>1</sup> .	8 I think he is an evil hearted man.
9 呢啲材料唔好 Ni <sup>1</sup> ti <sup>1</sup> ts'oi <sub>1</sub> *liu <sub>3</sub> m <sub>1</sub> ho <sup>2</sup> .	9 These materials are bad.
10 必定係咁嘅咯 Pit <sup>4</sup> ting <sub>3</sub> hai <sub>3</sub> kom <sup>2</sup> ke <sup>3</sup> lok <sub>0</sub> .	10 It must be so.

Other words for "or" are waak<sub>4</sub>—see list after lesson 12—and tengs but very frequently a slight "a" sound is given between two sentences to denote "or".

**The Forty-third Exercise—(Conversation.)**

- 1 Good morning, Sir, I have not seen you for a long time.  
Sin<sup>1</sup> shaang<sup>1</sup>, tso<sup>2</sup> shan<sub>1</sub>, ho<sup>2</sup> noi<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> kin<sup>3</sup>.  
先生, 早晨, 好耐唔見
- 2 I do not remember whether I have seen you before.  
M<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> kau<sub>3</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> kwoh<sup>3</sup> mo<sub>2</sub>.  
唔知舊時有見過冇
- 3 I think you do not believe me.  
Ngo<sub>2</sub> koo<sup>2</sup> sin<sup>1</sup> shaang<sup>1</sup> p'a<sup>3</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> sz<sup>1</sup> i<sub>1</sub> a<sup>1</sup>.  
我估先生怕有思疑吓
- 4 What you think is right. When did I see you?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> koo<sup>2</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> ngaam<sup>1</sup>, ngo<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> shi<sub>1</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> kwoh<sup>3</sup> nei<sub>2</sub>  
ni<sup>1</sup>? 你估得啱, 我幾時見過你呢。
- 5 Did I not see you in that new company the year  
before last?  
Ts'in<sub>1</sub> \*nin<sub>1</sub> hai<sup>2</sup> koh<sup>2</sup> kaan<sup>1</sup> san<sup>1</sup> kung<sup>1</sup> sz<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>  
kin<sup>3</sup> kwoh<sup>3</sup>. 前年喺個間新公司唔係見過?
- 6 Sorry!  
Chan<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> i<sup>3</sup> sz<sup>3</sup>. 真唔好意思
- 7 Do not say that, it was only that you did not notice it.  
M<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> kom<sup>2</sup> kong<sup>2</sup>, sin<sup>1</sup> shaang<sup>1</sup> pat<sup>4</sup> kwoh<sup>3</sup> m<sub>1</sub> tsoi<sub>3</sub>  
i<sup>3</sup> che<sup>1</sup>. 唔好咁講, 先生不過唔在意啫
- 8 Yes, at that time you were young and now your appear-  
ance has changed.  
Hai<sub>3</sub> a<sup>1</sup>, nei<sub>2</sub> koh<sup>2</sup> shi<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> hau<sub>3</sub> shaang<sup>1</sup> in<sub>3</sub> kam<sup>1</sup>  
yau<sub>2</sub> koi<sup>2</sup> pin<sup>5</sup>. 係吓, 你個時係後生現今有改變
- 9 Quite so. Many people say so. Some friends cannot  
recognize me.  
Mo<sub>2</sub> ts'oh<sup>3</sup>, ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> kom<sup>2</sup> wa<sub>3</sub>, yau<sub>2</sub> p'ang<sub>1</sub>  
yau<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> shik<sup>4</sup> ngo<sub>2</sub>.  
冇錯, 好多人係咁話, 有朋友唔識我
- 10 Certainly, it is so.  
Pit<sup>4</sup> ting<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> \*yeung<sub>3</sub>. 必定係有咁樣

THE FORTY-FOURTH LESSON

第四十四課—Tai, sz<sup>3</sup> shap<sub>4</sub> sz<sup>3</sup> foh<sup>5</sup>

- 1 恭 Kung<sup>1</sup>—*Respect, congratulate.*
- 2 喜 Hei<sup>2</sup>—*Glad.*
- 3 歡 Foon<sup>1</sup>—*Happy.*
- 4 結 Kit<sub>0</sub>—*Combine.*
- 5 婚 Fan<sup>1</sup>—*Marriage.*

- 6 送 Sung<sup>3</sup>—*Attend, escort.*
- 7 喪 Song<sup>1</sup>—*Funeral.*  
Song<sup>3</sup>—*To lose.*
- 8 費 Fai<sup>3</sup>—*Expense.*
- 9 謝 Tse<sub>5</sub>—*Thank.*
- 10 笑 Siu<sup>3</sup>—*Laugh.*

- 1 恭字嘅意思係有禮。  
Kung<sup>1</sup> tsz<sub>3</sub> ke<sup>3</sup> i<sup>5</sup> sz<sup>3</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> lai<sub>2</sub>
- 2 新年頭多人話恭喜你  
San<sup>1</sup> nin<sub>1</sub> t'au<sub>1</sub> toh<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> wa<sub>3</sub>  
kung<sup>1</sup> hei<sup>2</sup> nei<sub>2</sub>.
- 3 有錢佬時時好歡喜。  
Yau<sub>2</sub> \*ts'in<sub>1</sub> lo<sup>2</sup> shi<sub>1</sub> shi<sub>1</sub>  
ho<sup>2</sup> foon<sup>1</sup> hei<sup>2</sup>.
- 4 佢結識一个西人朋友。  
K'ui<sub>2</sub> kit<sub>0</sub> shik<sup>4</sup> yat<sup>4</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> sai<sup>1</sup>  
yan<sub>1</sub> p'ang<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub>.
- 5 結婚係一件極歡喜嘅事 Kit<sub>0</sub>  
fan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> kin<sub>3</sub> kik<sub>4</sub> foon<sup>1</sup>  
hei<sup>2</sup> ke<sup>3</sup> sz<sub>3</sub>.
- 6 佢係去送船唔係。 K'ui<sub>2</sub>  
hai<sub>3</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> sung<sup>3</sup> shuen<sub>1</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>?
- 7 唔係佢去送喪。 M<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>,  
k'ui<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> sung<sup>3</sup> song<sup>1</sup>.
- 8 送船有送喪咁費事。  
Sung<sup>3</sup> shuen<sub>1</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> sung<sup>3</sup> song<sup>1</sup>  
kom<sup>3</sup> fai<sup>3</sup> sz<sub>3</sub>.
- 9 有人送禮俾你 你要話多謝  
Yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> sung<sup>3</sup> lai<sub>2</sub> pei<sup>2</sup>  
nei<sub>2</sub>, nei<sub>2</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> wa<sub>3</sub> toh<sup>1</sup> tse<sub>3</sub>.
- 10 你笑佢做乜野。 Nei<sub>2</sub>,  
siu<sup>3</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>.

- 1 By respect is meant good manners.
- 2 In the new year "Happy New Year" is a common greeting.
- 3 The rich are always happy.
- 4 He has made acquaintance with an European.
- 5 Marriage is a very happy event
- 6 Has he gone to a ship to see a friend off?
- 7 No, he has gone to attend a funeral.
- 8 Seeing a friend off is not so troublesome as attending a funeral.
- 9 When your friend makes you a present you must say "many thanks."
- 10 Why do you laugh at him?



**The Forty-fourth Exercise—(Conversation.)**

- 1 Where are you working, Sir?  
Sin<sup>1</sup> shaang<sup>1</sup>, kung<sup>1</sup> hei<sup>2</sup> hai<sup>2</sup> pin<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>3</sup>?  
先生, 恭喜喺邊處
- 2 I am working in that large house.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> hai<sup>2</sup> koh<sup>2</sup> kaan<sup>1</sup> taai<sub>3</sub>, uk<sup>4</sup> ch'ut<sup>4</sup> yap<sub>1</sub> toh<sup>1</sup>.  
我喺個間大屋出入多
- 3 I have heard a wedding will take place there.  
Man<sub>1</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> koh<sup>2</sup> shue<sup>3</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> kit<sub>0</sub> fan<sup>1</sup>.  
聞得個處有人結婚
- 4 It is true, I am going to send them a present.  
Hai<sub>3</sub> chan<sup>1</sup> ke<sup>3</sup>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> tsar<sub>3</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> sung<sup>5</sup> lai<sub>2</sub> pei<sup>2</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub>.  
係真嘅, 我就去送禮俾佢
- 5 What a happy event it is! I am just doing the opposite.  
Chan<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> hei<sup>2</sup> foon<sup>1</sup> ke<sup>3</sup> sz<sub>3</sub>! Ngoh<sub>2</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub>  
seung<sup>1</sup> faan<sup>2</sup> lok<sub>0</sub>.  
真有咁喜歡嘅事! 我就相反咯
- 6 What is that? Are you going to attend a funeral?  
Tim<sup>2</sup> a<sup>1</sup>, sung<sup>3</sup> song<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> ma<sup>3</sup>?  
點呀, 送喪係嗎
- 7 Yes, what a troublesome thing it is!  
Hai<sub>3</sub> lok<sub>0</sub>, ni<sup>1</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> fai<sup>3</sup> sz<sub>3</sub>!  
係咯, 呢啲係好費事
- 8 Yes, but they are very grateful to you.  
Hai<sub>3</sub> ke<sup>3</sup>, taan<sub>3</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> tse<sub>3</sub> nei<sub>2</sub>.  
係嘅, 佢好多謝你
- 9 Yes, both families are grateful.  
Hai<sub>3</sub>, leung<sub>2</sub> ka<sup>1</sup> to<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> tse<sub>3</sub>. 係, 兩家都有謝
- 10 Human affairs are really funny (you congratulate your friend on his marriage whilst I attend a funeral).  
Chan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> tei<sub>3</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> sz<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> siu<sup>3</sup>  
真係我哋人事係好笑



THE FORTY FIFTH LESSON

第四十五課—Tai<sub>3</sub> sz<sup>3</sup> shap<sub>4</sub> ng<sub>2</sub> foh<sup>3</sup>.

- 1 奇 K'ei<sub>1</sub>—*Strange.*
- 2 別 Pit<sub>4</sub>—*Distinguish, other.*
- 3 特 Tak<sub>4</sub>—*Special, purposely.*
- 4 種 Chung<sup>2</sup>—*Seed, kind, class*  
Chung<sup>3</sup>—*To plant*
- 5 改 Koi<sup>2</sup>—*Change, repent*

- 6 裝 Chong<sup>1</sup>—*Style, to pack*
- 7 箱 Seung<sup>1</sup>—*Box, case*
- 8 輕 Hing<sup>1</sup>—*light*
- 9 子 Tsz<sup>2</sup> or chi<sup>2</sup>—*Son, small*
- 10 毫 Ho<sub>1</sub>—*A ten cent, piece*

- 1 呢啲事咁奇你可以解得出唔呢  
Ni<sup>1</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> sz<sub>3</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> k'ei<sub>1</sub> nei<sub>2</sub>  
hoh<sup>2</sup> i<sub>2</sub> kaai<sup>2</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> ch'ut<sup>4</sup> m<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 2 唔可以个的事極難分別嘅。  
M<sub>1</sub> hoh<sup>2</sup> i<sub>2</sub> kol<sup>2</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> sz<sub>3</sub> kik<sub>4</sub>  
naan<sub>1</sub> fan<sup>1</sup> pit<sub>4</sub> ke<sup>3</sup>.
- 3 个啲野咁難分別係好特別唔呢  
Koh<sup>2</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> naan<sub>1</sub> fan<sup>1</sup>  
pit<sub>4</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> tak<sub>4</sub> pit<sub>4</sub> m<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 4 唔係好特別,不過種數太多。  
M<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> tak<sub>4</sub> pit<sub>4</sub> pat<sup>4</sup>  
kwoh<sup>3</sup> chung<sup>2</sup> sho<sup>2</sup> t'ai<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup>.
- 5 船期有改冇呢. Shuen<sub>1</sub>  
k'ei<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> koi<sup>2</sup> mo<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 6 船期有改你要裝定貨。  
Shuen<sub>1</sub> k'ei<sub>1</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> koi<sup>2</sup>, nei<sub>2</sub>  
iu<sup>3</sup> chong<sup>1</sup> ting<sub>3</sub> foh<sup>3</sup>.
- 7 係用箱裝貨唔係. Hai<sub>3</sub>  
yung<sub>3</sub> seung<sup>1</sup> chong<sup>1</sup> foh<sup>3</sup> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>?
- 8 舊時箱裝,就用輕箱。  
Kau<sub>3</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> seung<sup>1</sup> chong<sup>1</sup>  
tsau<sub>3</sub> yung<sub>3</sub> hing<sup>1</sup> seung<sup>1</sup>
- 9 隻船乜野日子開身呢。  
Chek<sub>0</sub> shuen<sub>1</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> yat<sub>4</sub>  
tsz<sup>2</sup> hoi<sup>1</sup> shan<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 10 我買六毫子野. Ngoh<sub>2</sub>  
maai<sub>2</sub> luk<sub>1</sub> ho<sub>1</sub> tsz<sup>2</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>.

- 1 Can you explain matters which are so strange?
- 2 I cannot, those things are very difficult to distinguish.
- 3 Being so difficult to distinguish, are those very peculiar things?
- 4 Not very peculiar, but there are many kinds of them.
- 5 Is the date of sailing changed?
- 6 The date of sailing is not changed, you must get the goods ready.
- 7 Will the goods be packed in cases?
- 8 Formerly we packed them in cases, so pack them in light cases.
- 9 When will the ship sail?
- 10 I bought sixty cents worth of things.

**The Forty-fifth Exercise—(Conversation.)**

- 1 Good morning, Sir. Where are you going so early?  
Tso<sup>2</sup> shan<sub>1</sub>, siu<sup>1</sup> shaang<sup>1</sup>, kom<sup>5</sup> tso<sup>2</sup> hui<sup>5</sup> pin<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>3</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
早晨, 先生, 咁早去邊處呢?
- 2 No where particular, to-day some people want me to help them to divide a property for them.  
Mo<sub>2</sub> pin<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>3</sup> hui<sup>3</sup>, kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub>  
k'ui<sub>2</sub> fan<sup>1</sup> ka<sup>1</sup> 有邊處去, 今日有人要我同佢分家
- 3 What a peculiar job it is!  
Kom<sup>2</sup> tsau<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> tak<sub>4</sub> pit<sub>4</sub> ke<sup>3</sup> sz<sub>3</sub>!  
咁就係好特別嘅事
- 4 Some people think it is peculiar, but I am always doing these things.  
Yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> tak<sub>4</sub> pit<sub>4</sub>, taan<sub>3</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub>  
kom<sup>2</sup> ke<sup>3</sup> sz<sub>3</sub>.  
有人見係特別, 但我時時有咁嘅事
- 5 Is that so? There are all kinds of affairs (things) in the world.  
Hai<sub>3</sub> me<sup>1</sup>? Ngoh<sub>2</sub> tei<sub>3</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> chung<sup>2</sup> chung<sup>2</sup> sz<sub>3</sub> to<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub>  
係咩? 我哋人種種事都有
- 6 In this case there is something peculiar.  
Ni<sup>1</sup> kin<sub>3</sub> sz<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> tak<sub>4</sub> pit<sub>4</sub>. 呢件事有啲特別
- 7 Why is it peculiar?  
Yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> tak<sub>4</sub> pit<sub>4</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 有乜野特別呢
- 8 There are two brothers, one wants to change his style of dress, but the other does not. So they wish to live separately.  
Leung<sub>2</sub> hing<sup>1</sup> tai<sub>3</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> iu<sup>3</sup> koi<sup>2</sup> chong<sup>1</sup>, yat<sup>4</sup> koh<sup>3</sup>  
m<sub>1</sub> koi<sup>2</sup> tsau<sub>3</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> fan<sup>1</sup> ka<sup>1</sup>.  
兩兄弟, 一个要改裝, 一个唔改, 就要分家
- 9 Is that so? So their point is not money. It is clothes.  
Hai<sub>3</sub> me<sup>1</sup>? tsau<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> ho<sub>1</sub> tsz<sup>2</sup>, hai<sub>3</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> shaam<sup>1</sup>.  
係咩? 就唔講毫子, 係講衫
- 10 They will discuss money, but at the beginnig it was not so.  
To<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> ho<sub>1</sub> tsz<sup>2</sup>, taan<sub>3</sub> hei<sup>2</sup> \*t'au<sub>1</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>.  
都係講毫子, 但起頭唔係

THE FORTY-SIXTH LESSON

第四十六課—Tai<sub>3</sub> sz<sup>3</sup> shap<sub>4</sub> luk<sub>4</sub> foh<sup>3</sup>

- 1 照 Chiu<sup>1</sup>—According to, enlighten.
- 2 依 I<sup>1</sup>—According to, obey.
- 3 漸 \*Tsim<sub>3</sub>—Gradually.
- 4 風 Fung<sup>1</sup>—Wind, custom.
- 5 吹 Ch'ui<sup>1</sup>—Blow.

- 6 雲 Wan<sub>1</sub>—Cloud.
- 7 怪 Kwaai<sup>3</sup>—Strange, blame, uncanny.
- 8 雪 Suit<sub>0</sub> (suet<sub>3</sub>)—Ice, snow.
- 9 然 In<sub>1</sub>—Thus, so, however, yes.
- 10 忽 Fat<sup>4</sup>—Suddenly.

- 1 照計今日咁好天, 唔會有雨落  
嘅 Chiu<sup>3</sup> kai<sup>3</sup> kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> kom<sup>3</sup>  
ho<sup>2</sup> t'in<sup>1</sup>, m<sub>1</sub> oo<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> ue<sub>2</sub> lok<sub>4</sub> ke<sup>3</sup>
- 2 我估照依你講係啱。  
Ngho<sub>2</sub> koo<sup>2</sup> chiu<sup>3</sup> i<sup>1</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> kong<sup>2</sup>  
hai<sub>3</sub> ngaam<sup>1</sup>.
- 3 但係个天漸漸黑啲。  
Taan<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> koh<sup>3</sup> t'in<sup>1</sup> tsim<sub>3</sub>  
tsim<sub>3</sub> hak<sup>4</sup> ti<sup>1</sup>.
- 4 係有風打唔係呢。 Hai<sub>3</sub>  
yau<sub>2</sub> fung<sup>1</sup> ta<sup>2</sup> m<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 5 係打風唔係, 我就唔知但係風  
吹落好多野 Hai<sub>3</sub> ta<sup>2</sup> tung<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub>  
hai<sub>3</sub>, ngho<sub>2</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>1</sup>, taan<sub>3</sub>  
hai<sub>3</sub> fung<sup>1</sup> ch'ui<sup>1</sup> lok<sub>4</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup>  
ye<sub>2</sub>.
- 6 我唔見有雲。 Ngho<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub>  
kin<sup>3</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> wan<sub>1</sub>.
- 7 啲雲有時好奇怪。 Ti<sup>1</sup>  
wan<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> k'ei<sub>1</sub>  
kwaai<sup>3</sup>.
- 8 落雪好好睇。 Lok<sub>4</sub> suit<sub>0</sub>  
ho<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> t'ai<sup>2</sup>.
- 9 今日我見唔自然。 Kam<sup>1</sup>  
yat<sub>4</sub> ngho<sub>2</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> m<sub>1</sub> tsz<sub>3</sub> in<sub>1</sub>
- 10 點解忽然間天黑呢。  
Tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> fat<sup>4</sup> in<sub>1</sub> kaan<sup>1</sup>  
t'in<sup>1</sup> hak<sup>4</sup> ni<sub>1</sub>?

- 1 According to to-day's weather,  
it will not rain.
- 2 I think what you say is  
right.
- 3 But the sky is gradually  
becoming darker.
- 4 Is a typhoon coming?
- 5 I do not know whether a  
typhoon is coming, the wind,  
however, has blown down  
many things.
- 6 I do not see that there  
are any clouds.
- 7 The clouds sometimes are  
very peculiar.
- 8 When it snows it is very  
pretty.
- 9 I do not feel well to-day.
- 10 Why is the sky suddenly  
so overcast?

Suit<sub>0</sub> is written in place<sub>0</sub> of Suet lest people should read is as Su-et.

**The Forty-sixth Exercise—(Conversation.)**

- 1 To-day something has suddenly happened.  
Kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> kin<sub>3</sub> sz<sub>3</sub> fat<sup>4</sup> in<sub>1</sub> faat<sub>0</sub> shaang<sup>1</sup> hei<sup>2</sup> lai<sub>1</sub>.  
今日有件事忽然發生起嚟
- 2 What is it?  
Yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> sz<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 有乜野事呢
- 3 You know the customs of China are constantly changing.  
Nei<sub>2</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> tei<sub>3</sub> Chung<sup>1</sup> kwok<sub>0</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> koi<sup>2</sup> fung<sup>1</sup>  
hei<sup>3</sup> a<sup>1</sup>? 你知我哋中國日日改風氣呀
- 4 Yes, certainly; they are gradually changing, there is no way of stopping the change.  
Hai<sub>3</sub> a<sup>1</sup>, tsim<sub>3</sub> \*tsim<sub>3</sub> koi<sup>2</sup>, \*ting<sub>3</sub> la<sup>1</sup>, mo<sub>2</sub> faat<sub>0</sub> tsz<sup>2</sup>  
m<sub>1</sub> koi<sup>2</sup>. 係呀, 漸漸改定喇, 冇法子唔改
- 5 Why is there no way of stopping the change?  
Tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> mo<sub>2</sub> faat<sub>0</sub> tsz<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>? 點解冇法子呢
- 6 (In Chinese the word “fung<sup>1</sup>” has two meanings; namely, customs and wind), you said wind, winds are constantly changing,  
Nei<sub>2</sub> to<sup>1</sup> wa<sub>3</sub> fung<sup>1</sup>, fung<sup>1</sup> shi<sub>1</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> to<sup>1</sup> pin<sup>3</sup> a<sup>5</sup>.  
你都話風, 風時時都變呀!
- 7 “Wind” is one thing, “Custom” is another.  
Chui<sup>1</sup> fung<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> kin<sub>3</sub> sz<sub>3</sub>, kwok<sub>0</sub> fung<sup>1</sup> tsau<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub>  
t'ung<sub>1</sub>. 吹風係一件事, 國風就唔同
- 8 What is the difference? In the atmosphere, the winds are constantly changing, of a country, the customs are also constantly changing.  
Yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> m<sub>1</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub>, t'in<sup>1</sup> fung<sup>1</sup> pin<sup>5</sup>, kwok<sub>0</sub> fung<sup>1</sup>  
to<sup>1</sup> pin<sup>3</sup>. 有乜唔同, 天風變, 國風都變
- 9 What you say is right, in winter the air is sometimes as cold as ice.  
Nei<sub>2</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> lei<sub>2</sub>, t'in<sup>1</sup> laang<sub>2</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> suit<sub>0</sub> kom<sup>3</sup>  
tung<sup>3</sup>. 你講得有理, 天冷就雪咁凍
- 10 When the clouds rise, the rain will soon fall.  
Hai<sub>3</sub>, yau<sub>2</sub> wan<sub>1</sub> hei<sup>2</sup>, tsau<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> ue<sub>2</sub> lok<sub>4</sub> lok<sub>0</sub>.  
係, 有雲起, 就有雨落咯

THE FORTY SEVENTH LESSON

第四十七課—Tai<sub>2</sub> sz<sup>3</sup> shap<sub>4</sub> ts'at<sup>4</sup> foh<sup>3</sup>

- 1 石 Shek<sub>4</sub>—Stone
- 2 磚 Chuen<sup>1</sup>—Brick
- 3 灰 Fooi<sup>1</sup>—Lime, mortar
- 4 泥 Nai<sub>1</sub>—Clay, earth
- 5 土 T'o<sup>2</sup>—Earth, ground

- 6 拆 Ch'aal<sub>0</sub>—Demolish, tear down
- 7 牆 Ts'eung<sub>1</sub>—Wall
- 8 瓦 Nga<sub>2</sub>—Tiles, earthen ware
- 9 漏 Lau<sub>3</sub>—Leak, forget
- 10 窻 Ch'eung<sup>1</sup>—Windows

- 1 山上嘅石係好大 Shaan<sup>1</sup> sheung<sub>3</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> shek<sub>4</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> tai<sub>3</sub>.
- 2 有人起屋用石,有人用磚 Yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> hei<sup>2</sup> uk<sup>4</sup> yung<sub>3</sub> shek<sub>4</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> yung<sub>3</sub> chuen<sup>1</sup>
- 3 用磚要用灰嚟起 Yung<sub>3</sub> chuen<sup>1</sup> iu<sup>3</sup> yung<sub>3</sub> fooi<sup>1</sup> lai<sub>1</sub> hei<sup>2</sup>
- 4 泥多灰少唔好 Nai<sub>1</sub> toh<sup>1</sup> fooi<sup>1</sup> shiu<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup>
- 5 呢處嘅泥土唔係好 Ni<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>3</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> nai<sub>1</sub> t'o<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup>.
- 6 呢間屋要拆至得 Ni<sup>1</sup> kaan<sup>1</sup> uk<sup>4</sup> iu<sup>3</sup> ch'aak<sub>0</sub> chi<sup>3</sup> tak<sup>4</sup>
- 7 係先拆牆唔係呢 Hai<sub>3</sub> sin<sup>1</sup> ch'aak<sub>0</sub> ts'eung<sub>1</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 8 先拆瓦後來至拆牆 Sin<sup>1</sup> ch'aak<sub>0</sub> nga<sub>2</sub> hau<sub>3</sub> loi<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>3</sup> ch'aak<sub>0</sub> ts'eung<sub>1</sub>
- 9 瓦爛屋就漏 Nga<sub>2</sub> laan<sub>3</sub> uk<sup>4</sup> tsau<sub>3</sub> lau<sub>3</sub>
- 10 窻門都要門 Ch'eung<sup>1</sup> \*moon<sub>1</sub> to<sup>1</sup> iu<sup>3</sup> shaan<sup>1</sup>

- 1 The rocks on the hills are very large.
- 2 Some people build houses with stones and some with bricks.
- 3 The bricks must be joined by mortar (lime).
- 4 If too much earth and too little lime is used, the mortar is bad
- 5 The earth here is not good.
- 6 This house must be demolished.
- 7 Are we to take down the walls first?
- 8 Take down the roof first and demolish the walls afterwards.
- 9 If the tiles are broken the roof leaks.
- 10 The windows must also be bolted.

The Forty-seventh Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 I am very busy to-day.  
Kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> sz<sub>3</sub> toh<sup>1</sup>. 今日我事多
- 2 Why, are you building a lot of houses?  
Mat<sup>4</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>? Hei<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> uk<sup>4</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> a<sup>1</sup>?  
乜呢? 起好多屋係唔係呀?
- 3 Yes, I have to purchase stones, bricks, lime and tiles. Everything is difficult  
Hai<sub>3</sub>, maai<sub>2</sub> shek<sub>4</sub>, maai<sub>2</sub> chuen<sup>1</sup>, maai<sub>2</sub> fooi<sup>1</sup>, maai<sub>2</sub> nga<sub>2</sub>, yeung<sub>3</sub> yeung<sub>3</sub> mat<sub>4</sub> \*kin<sub>3</sub> to<sup>1</sup> naan<sub>1</sub> tak<sup>4</sup>.  
係, 買石, 買磚, 買灰, 買瓦, 樣樣物件都難得.
- 4 Have you to go about everywhere to look for materials.  
Iu<sup>3</sup> leung<sub>2</sub> t'au<sub>1</sub> tsau<sup>2</sup> hui<sup>5</sup> wan<sup>2</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
要兩頭走去搵係唔係呢
- 5 Yes, I have to get some good clay, demolish the old walls and make new windows.  
Hai<sub>3</sub>, ting<sub>3</sub> la<sup>1</sup>, chung<sub>3</sub> iu<sup>5</sup> wan<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> nai<sub>1</sub> t'o<sup>2</sup>, ch'aa<sub>0</sub> kau<sub>3</sub> ts'eung<sub>1</sub> tso, san<sup>1</sup> ch'eung<sup>1</sup>. 係定喇, 重要搵好泥土, 拆舊牆做新窗.
- 6 I have told you that you are so old that you should not do so much work  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> to<sup>1</sup> wa<sub>3</sub> nei<sub>2</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> lo<sub>2</sub> \*taai<sub>3</sub>, m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> tso<sub>3</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> sz<sub>3</sub>. 我都話你咁老大, 唔好做咁多事
- 7 If I do not do this, what shall I have to do?  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup> ti<sup>1</sup>, tso<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
我唔做呢啲, 做乜野好呢
- 8 Sit down a while, do not be in such a hurry. Is it not good for an old man to talk on virtue.  
Ts'oh<sub>2</sub> ha<sub>2</sub> a<sup>1</sup>! m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> kom<sup>3</sup> kap<sup>4</sup>, lo<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> hui<sup>5</sup> kong<sup>2</sup> to, tak<sup>4</sup> m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> me<sup>1</sup>? 坐吓陣, 唔好咁急 老人去講道德唔好咩
- 9 What morality shall I talk about? Do you think I am a Christian?  
Kong<sup>2</sup> mat<sup>4</sup> to<sub>2</sub> tak<sup>4</sup>, nei<sub>2</sub> koo<sup>2</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> yap<sub>4</sub> kaau<sup>3</sup> me<sup>1</sup>? 講乜道德, 你估我係入教咩.
- 10 Why is it not good to become a Christian. A Christian may always talk on virtue.  
Tsau<sub>3</sub> yap<sub>4</sub> kaau<sup>3</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup>, hoh<sup>2</sup> i<sub>2</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> to<sub>2</sub> tak<sup>4</sup>.  
就入教有乜唔好 可以時時講道德
- 11 I still want to earn money.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> chung<sub>3</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> wan<sup>2</sup> \*ts'in<sub>1</sub>. 我重要搵錢
- 12 Why do you want to earn money? It is useless to leave money to your children, your children are all grown up, and can make money  
Wan<sup>2</sup> ts'in<sub>1</sub> tso, mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>, pei<sup>2</sup> tsai<sup>2</sup> nui<sub>2</sub>, mo<sub>2</sub> yung<sub>3</sub>, nei<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>3</sup> tsai<sup>2</sup> nui<sub>2</sub> koh<sup>3</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> to<sup>1</sup> taai<sub>3</sub>, koh<sup>3</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> to<sup>1</sup> ooi<sub>2</sub> wan<sup>2</sup> ts'in<sub>1</sub> lok<sub>0</sub>.  
搵錢做乜野 俾子女有用你嘅子女个个都大, 个个都肯搵錢咯

THE FORTY-EIGHTH LESSON

第四十八課—Tai<sub>3</sub> sz<sup>3</sup> shap<sub>4</sub> paat<sub>0</sub> foh<sup>3</sup>

- 1 夠 Kau<sup>3</sup>—Enough.
- 2 本 Poon<sup>2</sup>—Root, origin, capital.
- 3 位 Wai<sub>3</sub> or Wai<sup>2</sup>—Seat, position.
- 4 賒 Shit<sub>4</sub>—Lose.
- 5 賺 Chaa<sub>3</sub>—Gain.

- 6 肯 Hang<sup>2</sup>—Consent.
- 7 爭 Chaang<sup>1</sup>—Strive.
- 8 執 Chap<sup>4</sup>—Pick up.
- 9 反 Faan<sup>2</sup>—Back, oppose
- 10 對 Tui<sup>3</sup>—Opposite, a pair.

- 1 做呢啲生意夠做唔夠做呢  
'tso<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> shaang<sup>1</sup> i<sup>3</sup> kau<sup>3</sup>  
tso<sub>1</sub> m<sub>1</sub> kau<sup>3</sup> tso<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 2 本錢多可以夠, 本少就唔夠  
Poon<sup>2</sup> tsu<sub>1</sub> toh<sup>1</sup> hoh<sup>2</sup> i<sub>2</sub> kau<sup>3</sup>,  
poon<sup>2</sup> shiu<sup>2</sup> tsau<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> kau<sup>3</sup>.
- 3 呢處地位好 Ni<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>3</sup>  
tei<sub>3</sub> wai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> (a<sup>3</sup>).
- 4 好就好, 但係做生意要賒本  
Ho<sup>2</sup> tsau<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup>, taan<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> tso<sub>3</sub>  
shaang<sup>1</sup> i<sup>3</sup> iu<sup>3</sup> shit<sub>4</sub> poon<sup>2</sup>.
- 5 我估你有錢賺 Ngoh<sub>2</sub>  
koo<sup>2</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> ts'in<sub>1</sub> chaa<sub>3</sub>.
- 6 工人肯做工就有錢賺唔肯做就有工俾佢做。 Kung<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub>  
hang<sup>2</sup> tso<sub>3</sub> kung<sub>1</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub>  
\*ts'in<sub>1</sub> chaa<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hang<sup>2</sup> tso<sub>3</sub>  
tsau<sub>3</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> kung<sup>1</sup> pei<sup>2</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> tso<sub>3</sub>.
- 7 點解你同佢哋爭 Tim<sup>2</sup>  
kaa<sup>2</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub> tei<sub>3</sub>  
chaang<sup>1</sup>.
- 8 佢哋樣樣都執我嘅  
K'ui<sub>2</sub> tei<sub>3</sub> yeung<sub>3</sub> yeung<sub>3</sub>  
to<sup>1</sup> chap<sup>4</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>3</sup>.
- 9 个啲人好反骨嘅 Koh<sup>2</sup>  
ti<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> faan<sup>2</sup> kwat<sup>4</sup> ke<sup>3</sup>.
- 10 時時都話反對東家 Shi<sub>1</sub>  
shi<sub>1</sub> to<sup>1</sup> wa<sub>3</sub> faan<sup>2</sup> tui<sup>3</sup> tung<sup>1</sup>  
ka<sup>1</sup>.

- 1 Is this business a profitable one?
- 2 If we have enough capital it is profitable, with small capital it is not.
- 3 This is a good position (for business).
- 4 Although this is a good place yet we lose money.
- 5 I think you are making money.
- 6 If work-men are willing to work we can earn money, otherwise they will lose their job.
- 7 Why do you quarrel with them.
- 8 They pick quarrels with me in everything.
- 9 Those people are very quarrelsome.
- 10 They always talk about opposing their employers



The Forty-eighth Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 It is hard to carry on business.  
Tso<sub>3</sub> shaang<sup>1</sup> i<sup>3</sup> chan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> naan<sub>1</sub> 做生意真係難
- 2 Why do you say that? Being so large a firm as you are, what difficulties have you got.  
Tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> wa<sub>3</sub> naan<sub>1</sub>, nei<sub>2</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> taai<sub>3</sub> shaang<sup>1</sup> i<sup>3</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> naan<sub>1</sub> shue<sup>3</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
點解話難, 你咁大生意, 有乜難處呢.
- 3 You say it is not hard, I am always thinking of making money.  
Chung<sub>3</sub> wa<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> \*naan<sub>1</sub>, sheng<sub>1</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> hui<sup>3</sup> wan<sup>2</sup> \*ts'in<sub>1</sub>  
重話唔難, 成日要去搵錢
- 4 Why do you wish to raise money?  
Wan<sup>2</sup> \*ts'in<sub>1</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>? 搵錢做乜野.
- 5 The capital being insufficient is it not necessary for me to procure more money?  
M<sub>1</sub> kau<sup>3</sup> poon<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> wan<sup>2</sup> me<sup>1</sup>?  
唔夠本唔係要搵咩.
- 6 Your business is so large, why do you still wish to procure more capital.  
Nei<sub>2</sub> shaang<sup>1</sup> i<sup>3</sup> kom<sup>3</sup> taai<sub>3</sub>, chung<sub>3</sub> wan<sup>2</sup> poon<sup>2</sup> ts'in<sub>1</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>?  
你生意咁大, 重搵本錢做乜野.
- 7 I have to develop my business.  
Iu<sup>3</sup> tso<sub>3</sub> taai<sub>3</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> chi<sup>3</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> (a<sup>3</sup>) 要做大啲至得.
- 8 Do you wish to carry on business as big as the world?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> seung<sup>2</sup> tso<sub>3</sub> t'in<sup>1</sup> ha<sub>3</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> taai<sub>3</sub> shaang<sup>1</sup> i<sup>3</sup> me<sup>1</sup>?  
你想做天下咁大生意咩.
- 9 Why not? only I fear I cannot achieve it.  
Yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> m<sub>1</sub> seung<sup>2</sup>, chi<sup>3</sup> p'a<sup>3</sup> tso<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> to<sup>3</sup>  
有乜唔想至怕做唔到.
- 10 When carrying on so big a business, many people would oppose you, they would not be willing for you to earn so much money exclusively.  
Tso<sub>3</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> taai<sub>3</sub> p'a<sup>3</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> faan<sup>2</sup> tui<sup>3</sup> nei<sub>2</sub>, k'ui<sub>2</sub> tei<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hang<sup>2</sup> pei<sup>2</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> chaan<sub>3</sub> kom<sup>3</sup> toh<sup>1</sup>  
做咁大怕好多人反對你, 佢哋唔肯俾你一個人賺咁多
- 11 How could they hinder me?  
Yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> m<sub>1</sub> pei<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>? 有乜唔俾呢
- 12 You see; So many people quarrel, affairs will change for the worse  
Nei<sub>2</sub> t'ai<sup>2</sup> ha<sub>3</sub>, toh<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> chaang<sup>1</sup> chap<sup>4</sup>, tsau<sub>3</sub> pin<sup>2</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup>  
你睇吓, 多人爭執, 就變得唔好.

Me<sup>1</sup> is a very common interrogative ending.



THE FORTY-NINTH LESSON

第四十九課—Tai<sub>3</sub> sz<sup>3</sup> shap<sub>4</sub> kaau<sup>2</sup> foh<sup>3</sup>

- 1 收 Shau<sup>1</sup>—*Receive, collect*
- 2 租 Tso<sup>1</sup>—*Rent*
- 3 單 Taan<sup>1</sup>—*Account, bill, receipt*
- 4 轉 Chuen<sup>2</sup>—*Revolve*  
Chuen<sup>5</sup>—*Turn, over*
- 5 交 Kaau<sup>1</sup>—*Intercourse, give, pay*

- 6 担 Taam<sup>1</sup> or taan<sup>1</sup>—*Under take, carry, a load*
- 7 保 Po<sup>2</sup>—*Protect, guarantee*
- 8 信 Sun<sup>3</sup>—*Letter, believe, faithful*
- 9 欠 Him<sup>5</sup>—*To owe*
- 10 還 Waan<sub>1</sub>—*Return, repay*

- 1 佢嚟問收乜野。 K'ui<sub>2</sub> lai<sup>1</sup> man<sub>3</sub> shau<sup>1</sup> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>
- 2 佢嚟問收租。 K'ui<sub>2</sub> lai<sub>1</sub> man<sub>3</sub> shau<sup>1</sup> tso<sup>1</sup>.
- 3 我租作嘅屋, 作做屋主, 點解唔俾租單我。 Ngoh<sub>2</sub> tso<sup>1</sup> k'ui<sub>1</sub> ke<sup>3</sup> uk, k'ui<sub>2</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> uk chue<sup>2</sup>, tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> pei<sup>2</sup> tso<sup>1</sup> taan<sup>1</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub>?
- 4 佢話你轉租過別人。 K'ui<sub>2</sub> wa<sub>3</sub> nei<sub>2</sub> chuen<sup>2</sup> tso<sup>1</sup> kwoh<sup>3</sup> pit<sub>4</sub> yan<sub>1</sub>.
- 5 我个个月都有租交, 屋主不能打理我轉租過別人。 Ngoh<sub>2</sub> koh<sup>3</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> uet<sub>4</sub> to<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> tso<sup>1</sup> kaau<sup>1</sup>, uk<sup>4</sup> chue<sup>2</sup> pat<sup>4</sup> nang<sub>1</sub> ta<sup>2</sup> lei<sub>2</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> chuen<sup>2</sup> tso<sup>1</sup> kwoh<sup>5</sup> pit<sub>4</sub> yan<sub>1</sub>.
- 6 邊个同你担租呢。 Pin<sup>1</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> t'ung<sub>1</sub> nei<sub>2</sub> taam<sup>1</sup> tso<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 7 冇人担租嘅, 但係屋主想我搵人担保。 Mo<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> taam<sup>1</sup> tso<sup>1</sup> ke<sup>3</sup>, taan hai, uk' chue<sup>2</sup> seung<sup>2</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> wan<sup>2</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> taam<sup>1</sup> po<sup>2</sup>.
- 8 今日屋主寫担保信嚟問你幾時至交租。 Kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> uk<sup>4</sup> chue<sup>2</sup> se<sup>2</sup> taan<sup>1</sup> po<sup>2</sup> sun<sup>5</sup> lai<sub>1</sub>, man<sub>3</sub> nei<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> shi<sub>1</sub> chi<sub>3</sub> kaau<sup>1</sup> tso<sup>1</sup>.
- 9 欠佢个半月租使乜咁緊要嘢。 Him<sup>3</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> koh<sup>3</sup> poon<sup>3</sup> uet<sub>4</sub> tso<sup>1</sup> shai<sup>2</sup> mat<sup>4</sup> kom' kan<sup>2</sup> iu a<sup>1</sup>.
- 10 你估我欠錢有還咩。 Nei<sub>2</sub> koo<sup>2</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> him<sup>2</sup> ts'in<sub>1</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> waan<sub>1</sub> me<sup>1</sup>.

- 1 What did they come to collect?
- 2 They came to collect the rent.
- 3 I rent his house, he is the landlord, why does he not give me the rent receipt?
- 4 He says that you sublet to another person.
- 5 I pay my rent every month. The landlord cannot interfere with if I sublet the house.
- 6 Who guarantees the rent for you?
- 7 Nobody guarantees the rent for me, but the landlord wants me to find a guarantor.
- 8 To-day the landlord sent you a registered letter asking you when you will pay the rent.
- 9 I owe him one and a half month's rent, why need he be so pressing?
- 10 Do you think that I will not pay my debts.

### The Forty-ninth Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 It is very hard to collect rents.  
Shau<sup>1</sup> tso<sup>1</sup> chan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> naan<sub>1</sub> lok<sub>0</sub> 收租真係難咯
- 2 Why is it hard, (to collect rents)?  
Yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> naan<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 有乜野難呢?
- 3 The landlord wants the rent, and the tenant has no money, what shall I do?  
Uk<sup>4</sup> chue<sup>2</sup> iu<sup>3</sup> \*ts'in<sub>1</sub>, tso<sup>1</sup> uk<sup>4</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> \*ts'in<sub>1</sub>, nei<sub>2</sub> wa<sub>3</sub> tim<sup>2</sup> tso<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>? 屋主要錢, 租屋的人冇錢, 你話點做好呢?
- 4 You must ask him to find some one to guarantee his rent.  
Iu<sup>3</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> wan<sup>2</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> taam<sup>1</sup> po<sup>2</sup> chi<sup>2</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> 要佢搵人担保至得.
- 5 The tenants do whatever they like. Some sublet the houses whilst some always pay the rents in arrear.  
Koh<sup>2</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> tso<sup>1</sup> uk<sup>4</sup> ke<sup>3</sup> yan<sub>1</sub>, mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> to<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> tso<sub>3</sub>, yau<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> chuen<sup>2</sup> tso<sup>1</sup> kwoh<sup>3</sup> yan<sub>1</sub>, yau<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> shi<sub>1</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> him<sup>3</sup> tso<sup>1</sup>.  
個的租屋嘅人, 乜野都有得做, 有啲轉租過人, 有的時時欠租
- 6 If you make them pay the rents in advance you will have no more trouble.  
Nei<sub>2</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> kaau<sup>1</sup> sheung<sub>3</sub> k'ei<sub>1</sub> tso<sup>1</sup>, m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> sz<sub>3</sub> lok<sub>0</sub>? 你要佢時時交上期租, 唔係就有事咯
- 7 They will not do that. If I send them letters they refuse to receive them (letters) If I give them the accounts they have no money to settle them.  
K'ui<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hang<sup>2</sup> a<sup>3</sup>, kaau<sup>1</sup> sun<sup>2</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> shau<sup>1</sup>, kaau<sup>1</sup> taan<sup>1</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> \*ngan<sub>1</sub> 佢唔肯呀, 交信佢唔收交單佢冇銀.
- 8 It will not do, when will they pay up the outstanding rents?  
Kom<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> tak<sup>4</sup>, k'ui<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> \*shi<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>3</sup> waan<sub>1</sub> kau<sup>3</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> kau<sub>3</sub> tso<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>? 咁唔做得, 佢幾時至還夠的舊租呢.
- 9 Well, most of them will pay, but they will not pay when the rents are due.  
Kom<sup>1</sup>, yau<sub>2</sub> toh<sup>1</sup> sho<sup>3</sup> to<sup>1</sup> bang<sup>2</sup> pei<sup>2</sup>, pat<sup>4</sup> kwoh<sup>3</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> i<sup>1</sup> k'ei<sub>1</sub> 咁, 有多數都肯俾, 不過係唔依期.
- 10 This is better, or I would not stand it (any longer.)  
Kom<sup>1</sup> tsau ho<sup>2</sup> ti<sup>1</sup>, m<sub>1</sub> hai, ngoh<sub>2</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> teng<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> bang<sup>2</sup>.  
咁就好啲, 唔係, 我一定唔肯.

THE FIFTIETH LESSON

第五十課—Tai<sub>3</sub> ng<sub>2</sub> shap<sub>4</sub> foh<sup>3</sup>

- 1 富 Foo<sup>8</sup>—Rich
- 2 窮 K'ung<sub>1</sub>—Poor, poverty
- 3 賭 To<sup>2</sup>—Gamble
- 4 害 Hoi<sub>3</sub>—Injure, harmful
- 5 呃 Ngaak<sup>4</sup>—Deceive, cheat

- 6 贏 Yeng<sub>1</sub>—Win
- 7 輸 Shue<sup>1</sup>—Lose
- 8 求 K'au<sub>1</sub>—Seek, ask, pray
- 9 借 Tse<sup>3</sup>—Lend, borrow
- 10 欸 Foon<sup>2</sup>—Funds, money

- 1 一个人有好多錢就係富  
Yat koh<sup>3</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup>  
tsin<sub>1</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> foo<sup>3</sup>.
- 2 點解佢窮得咁緊要呀?  
Tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> k'ung<sub>1</sub> tak<sup>4</sup>  
kom<sup>3</sup> kan<sup>2</sup> iu<sup>3</sup> a<sup>1</sup>.
- 3 佢時時都賭,一有錢就賭 點得  
唔窮呢? K'ui<sub>2</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> to<sup>1</sup> to<sup>2</sup>,  
yat<sup>4</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> tsin<sub>1</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> to<sup>2</sup>, tim<sup>2</sup>  
tak<sup>4</sup> m<sub>1</sub> k'ung<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 4 賭錢真係害人咯. To<sup>2</sup>  
tsin<sub>1</sub> chan<sup>1</sup> hai hoi, yan, lok<sub>0</sub>
- 5 賭錢多數係呢人嘅 To<sup>2</sup>  
tsin<sub>1</sub> toh<sup>1</sup> sho<sup>3</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> ngaak<sup>4</sup>  
yan<sub>1</sub> ke<sup>5</sup>.
- 6 佢昨日贏嘞一千三百銀  
K'ui<sub>2</sub> tsok<sub>4</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> yeng<sub>1</sub> choh<sup>2</sup>  
yat<sup>4</sup> ts'in<sup>1</sup> saam<sup>1</sup> paak<sub>0</sub> ngan<sub>1</sub>.
- 7 今日佢輸番一千七百銀  
Kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub> shue<sup>1</sup> faan<sup>1</sup>  
yat<sup>4</sup> ts'in<sup>1</sup> ts'at<sup>4</sup> paak<sub>0</sub> ngan<sub>1</sub>.
- 8 有錢個時佢唔求人.  
Yau<sub>2</sub> \*ts'in<sub>1</sub> koh<sup>2</sup> shi<sub>1</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub>  
m<sub>1</sub> k'au<sub>1</sub> yan<sub>1</sub>.
- 9 賭輸咗,佢嚟求我借錢 To<sup>2</sup>  
shue<sup>1</sup> choh<sup>2</sup>, k'ui<sub>2</sub> ooi<sub>2</sub> lai<sub>1</sub>  
k'au<sub>1</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> tse<sup>3</sup> \*ts'in<sub>1</sub>.<sup>4</sup>
- 10 佢欠人借款不少. K'ui<sub>2</sub>  
him<sup>3</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> tse<sup>3</sup> foon<sup>2</sup> pat<sup>4</sup>  
shiu<sup>2</sup>.

- 1 When a man has a great amount of money, then he is rich.
- 2 Why is he so extremely poor?
- 3 He always gambles, directly he has money he gambles, how can he avoid poverty.
- 4 Gambling really is injurious to people.
- 5 Gambling is mostly cheating people.
- 6 Yesterday he won 1300 dollars.
- 7 To-day he lost 1700 dollars again.
- 8 When he has money, he does not ask people (for it).
- 9 When he loses he will come to me to borrow money.
- 10 He owes a great deal of money that he has borrowed.

The Fiftieth Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 Why do some people like to gamble so much?  
Tim<sup>2</sup>kaai<sup>2</sup>yau<sup>2</sup>ti<sup>1</sup>yan<sup>1</sup>kom<sup>3</sup>chung<sup>1</sup>i<sup>3</sup>to<sup>2</sup>\*ts'in<sup>1</sup>ni<sup>1</sup>?  
點解有的人咁中意賭錢呢?
- 2 Because they want to win money.  
† Yan<sup>1</sup>wai<sup>3</sup>k'ui<sup>2</sup>seung<sup>2</sup>yeng<sup>1</sup>\*ts'in<sup>1</sup>  
因為佢想贏錢
- 3 What if they cannot win?  
K'ui<sup>2</sup>yeng<sup>1</sup>m<sup>1</sup>to<sup>2</sup>tsau<sup>3</sup>tim<sup>2</sup>\*yeung<sup>3</sup>ni<sup>1</sup>?  
佢贏唔倒就點樣呢?
- 4 If they do not win, they lose.  
Yeng<sup>1</sup>m<sup>1</sup>to<sup>2</sup>tsau<sup>3</sup>hai<sup>3</sup>shue<sup>1</sup>贏唔倒就係輸
- 5 If they lose a large amount, what then?  
Shue<sup>1</sup>tak<sup>4</sup>toh<sup>1</sup>ooi<sup>2</sup>tim<sup>2</sup>\*yeung<sup>3</sup>ni<sup>1</sup>?  
輸得多噲點樣呢?
- 6 If they lose a lot they become poor.  
Shue<sup>1</sup>tak<sup>4</sup>toh<sup>1</sup>ooi<sup>2</sup>k'ung<sup>1</sup>輸得多噲窮.
- 7 Well is not gambling a great evil?  
Koni<sup>2</sup>\*yeung<sup>3</sup>to<sup>2</sup>\*ts'in<sup>1</sup>m<sup>1</sup>hai<sup>3</sup>ho<sup>2</sup>taai<sup>3</sup>hoi<sup>1</sup>ke<sup>3</sup>?  
咁樣, 賭錢唔係好大害嘅
- 8 Certainly it is a great evil.  
Tsz<sup>3</sup>in<sup>1</sup>hai<sup>3</sup>ho<sup>2</sup>taai<sup>3</sup>hoi 自然係好大害.
- 9 He owes a lot of money to the gambling ship.  
K'ui<sup>1</sup>him<sup>1</sup>hoi<sup>1</sup>to<sup>2</sup>ke<sup>3</sup>yan<sup>1</sup>ho<sup>2</sup>toh<sup>1</sup>tse<sup>3</sup>foon<sup>2</sup>  
佢欠開賭嘅人好多借款.
- 10 I say that gambling is very injurious.  
Ngoh<sup>2</sup>wa<sup>3</sup>to<sup>2</sup>\*ts'in<sup>1</sup>hai<sup>3</sup>hoi<sup>3</sup>yan<sup>1</sup>ho<sup>2</sup>kan<sup>2</sup>iu<sup>3</sup>a<sup>1</sup>.  
我話賭錢係害人好緊要嘅.

† Because, see separate list. Yan<sup>1</sup>wai<sup>3</sup>

THE FIFTY-FIRST LESSON

第五十一課—Tai<sub>3</sub> ng<sub>2</sub> shap<sub>4</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> fo<sup>5</sup>

1 世 Shai<sup>3</sup>—*The world.*

2 界 Kaai<sup>3</sup>—*Boundary, territory.*

3 限 Haan<sub>3</sub>—*Limit.*

4 鄉 Heung<sup>1</sup>—*Village, country.*

5 村 Ts'uen<sup>1</sup>—*Village.*

6 俗 Tsuk<sub>4</sub>—*Common.*

7 省 Shaang<sup>2</sup>—*A province.*  
Sing<sup>2</sup>—*To examine, watch*

8 城 \*Shing<sub>1</sub>—*A city.*

9 市 Shi<sub>2</sub>—*A market.*

10 店 Tim<sup>3</sup>—*A shop.*

1 自出世至到死叫做一世  
Tsz<sub>3</sub> ch'ut<sup>4</sup> shai<sup>3</sup> chi<sup>3</sup> to<sup>3</sup>  
sz<sup>2</sup> kiu<sup>3</sup> tso<sub>3</sub> vat<sup>4</sup> shai<sup>5</sup>.

2 世界有好多國. Shai<sup>3</sup>  
kaai<sup>5</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> kwok<sub>0</sub>.

3 世界大國有限,至多不過二三十  
个. Shai<sup>3</sup> kaai<sup>3</sup> taai<sub>3</sub> kwok<sub>0</sub>  
yau<sub>2</sub> haan<sub>3</sub>, chi<sup>3</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> pat<sup>4</sup>  
kwoh<sup>3</sup> i<sub>3</sub> saam<sup>1</sup> shap<sub>4</sub> koh<sup>3</sup>.

4 有人住鄉間. Yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub>  
chue<sub>3</sub> heung<sup>1</sup> kaan<sup>1</sup>.

5 鄉間有人叫做鄉村.  
Heung<sup>1</sup> kaan<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub>  
kiu<sup>3</sup> tso<sub>3</sub> heung<sup>1</sup> ts'uen<sup>1</sup>.

6 各處鄉村有各處嘅風俗  
Kok<sub>0</sub> shue<sup>3</sup> heung<sup>1</sup> ts'uen<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub>  
kok<sub>0</sub> shue<sup>3</sup> ke<sup>3</sup> fung<sup>1</sup> tsuk<sub>4</sub>.

7 中國有二十幾省.  
Chung<sup>1</sup> kwok<sub>0</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> i<sub>3</sub>  
shap<sub>4</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> shaang<sup>2</sup>.

8 每省都有省城. Mooi<sub>2</sub>  
shaang<sup>2</sup> to<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> shaang<sup>2</sup> shing<sub>1</sub>

9 大城多數有街市,去街市買食  
物. 'Taa<sub>3</sub> shun<sub>1</sub> toh<sup>1</sup> sho<sup>5</sup>  
yau<sub>2</sub> kaai<sup>1</sup> shi<sub>2</sub>, hui<sup>3</sup> kaai<sup>1</sup> shi<sub>2</sub>  
maa<sup>1</sup> shik<sub>1</sub> mat<sub>4</sub>.

10 喺城有好多酒店. Hai<sup>2</sup>  
shing<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> tsau<sup>2</sup> tim<sup>3</sup>.

1 From the time of one's  
birth to one's death is  
called a generation.

2 There are many countries  
in the world.

3 The large countries are  
not many, only 20 or 30.

4 Some people live in  
villages.

5 The country places are  
called villages.

6 There are different  
customs in different villages.

7 There are more than  
twenty provinces in  
China.

8 There is a provincial  
city in each province.

9 In large cities there are  
mostly market places, people  
go to them to buy food.

10 There are many wine  
shops in cities.

**The Fifty-first Exercise—(On Customs.)**

There are many countries in the world.

Shai<sup>3</sup> kaai<sup>3</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> kwok<sub>0</sub>

世界有好多國。

Each country has its boundary.

In the nation there are villages.

Kok<sub>0</sub> kwok<sub>0</sub> to<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> kwok<sub>0</sub> kaai<sup>3</sup>. Kwok<sub>0</sub> noi<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> heung<sup>1</sup> ts<sup>1</sup> uen<sup>1</sup>

各國都有國界。

國內有鄉村。

and markets

Sometimes the customs of villages,

Yau<sub>2</sub> shing<sub>1</sub> shi<sub>2</sub>

Yau<sub>2</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> heung<sup>1</sup> ts<sup>1</sup> uen<sup>1</sup> ke<sup>3</sup> fung<sup>1</sup> tsuk<sub>4</sub>

有城市

有時鄉村嘅風俗。

and those of the cities and markets,

are very different,

T<sup>1</sup> ung<sub>1</sub> shing<sub>1</sub> shi<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>3</sup> fung<sup>1</sup> tsuk<sub>4</sub>

yau<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> taai<sub>3</sub> fan<sup>1</sup> pit<sub>4</sub>

同城市嘅風俗

有好大分別

Once I went to Canton.

· Ngho<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> ooi<sub>1</sub> hui<sup>5</sup> shaang<sup>2</sup> shing<sub>1</sub>

我有一回去省城

and lived in a hotel,

I saw that in taking food

hai<sup>2</sup> yat<sup>4</sup> kaan<sup>1</sup> tsau<sup>2</sup> tim<sup>5</sup> chue<sub>3</sub>

Ngho<sub>2</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> k<sup>1</sup> ui<sub>2</sub> tei<sub>3</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> faan<sub>3</sub>

喺一間酒店住

我見佢哋食飯

they did not use chopsticks,

But used knives and forks,

m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> yung<sub>3</sub> faai<sup>3</sup> tsz<sup>2</sup>

Taan<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> yung<sub>3</sub> to<sup>1</sup> ch<sup>1</sup> a<sup>1</sup>

唔係用快子

但係用刀叉

and soup spoons,

They were different from us in every way

to<sup>1</sup> yung<sub>3</sub> t<sup>1</sup> ong<sup>1</sup> kang<sup>1</sup>

Yeung<sub>3</sub> yeung<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> t<sup>1</sup> ung<sub>1</sub> ngho<sub>2</sub> tei<sub>3</sub>

都用湯羹

樣樣唔同我哋

It was very strange.

Chan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> k<sup>1</sup> ei<sub>1</sub> kwaai<sup>3</sup> lok<sub>0</sub>

真係奇怪咯。

THE FIFTY-SECOND LESSON.

第五十二課—Tai<sub>3</sub> ng<sub>2</sub> shap<sub>4</sub> i<sub>3</sub> foh<sup>3</sup>

- 1 客 Haak<sub>0</sub>—A guest, customer
- 2 望 Mong<sub>3</sub>—To hope
- 3 發 Faat<sub>3</sub>—To give out, send
- 4 探 T'aam<sup>5</sup>—To visit
- 5 煮 Chue<sup>2</sup>—To cook

- 6 煎 Tsin<sup>1</sup>—To fry
- 7 廚 Ch'ue<sub>1</sub>—A cook, kitchen
- 8 卽 Tsik<sup>4</sup>—At once, now
- 9 燴 Ooi<sub>3</sub>—Stew
- 10 煲 Po<sup>1</sup>—Boil, (in a pot)

- 1 唔係家內人,叫做客。  
M<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ka<sup>1</sup> noi<sub>3</sub> yan<sub>1</sub>, kiu<sup>3</sup>  
tso<sub>3</sub> haak<sub>0</sub>.
- 2 佢望有好多錢聽。K'ui<sub>2</sub>  
mong<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> 'ts'in<sub>1</sub> chaan<sub>3</sub>
- 3 明日出發,就發信請客  
Ming<sub>1</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> ch'ut<sup>4</sup> faat<sub>0</sub>, tsau<sub>3</sub>  
faat<sub>0</sub> sun<sup>3</sup> ts'eng<sup>2</sup> haak<sub>0</sub>.
- 4 後日噲有客嚟探我。  
Har<sub>3</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> ooi<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> haak<sub>0</sub>  
lai<sub>1</sub> t'aam<sup>5</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub>.
- 5 係煮飯俾佢食唔係  
Hai<sub>3</sub> chue<sup>2</sup> faan<sub>3</sub> pei<sup>2</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub>  
shik<sub>4</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>.
- 6 飯一定有嘅 我想煎餅俾佢食。  
Faan<sub>3</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> teng<sub>3</sub>, yau<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>3</sup>,  
ngoh<sub>2</sub> seung<sup>2</sup> tsin<sup>1</sup> peng<sup>2</sup> pei<sup>2</sup>  
k'ui<sub>2</sub> shik<sub>4</sub>.
- 7 你个廚係好熟手 好噲煮野嘅  
Nei<sub>2</sub> koh<sup>5</sup> ch'ue<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> shuk<sub>4</sub>  
shau<sup>2</sup>, ho<sup>2</sup> ooi<sub>2</sub> chue<sup>2</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>3</sup>.
- 8 卽時叫起手,就有野食。  
Tsik<sup>4</sup> shi<sub>1</sub> kiu<sup>5</sup> hei<sup>2</sup> shau<sup>2</sup>, tsau<sub>3</sub>  
yau<sub>2</sub> ye<sub>2</sub> shik<sub>4</sub>.
- 9 佢燴雞第一好手勢。  
K'ui<sub>2</sub> ooi<sub>3</sub> kai<sup>1</sup> tai<sub>3</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> ho<sup>2</sup>  
shau<sup>2</sup> shai .
- 10 係,佢煲湯頂好手勢。  
Hai<sub>3</sub>, k'ui<sub>2</sub> po<sup>1</sup> t'ong<sup>1</sup> teng<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup>  
shau<sup>2</sup> shais.

- 1 Those not of one's family are called visitors or guests.
- 2 He hopes to make a lot of money.
- 3 To-morrow he is going-away and so he is sending letters to invite guests.
- 4 The day after to-morrow there will be guests coming to visit me.
- 5 Will you cook rice for them (to eat).
- 6 Yes, certainly they will have rice, I want to make cakes for them.
- 7 Your cook is very experienced he is good at cooking things.
- 8 Directly you tell him he has things (ready) for eating.
- 9 He is a first class man at stewing chickens,
- 10 Yes, he is very good at making soup.

The Fifty-second Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 Do you want to invite some guests?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> hai. seung<sup>2</sup> ts'eng<sup>2</sup> haak<sub>0</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>?  
你係想請客唔係。
- 2 Yes, I am asking guests to-day.  
Hai<sub>3</sub>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> ts'eng<sup>2</sup> haak<sub>0</sub> 係,我今日請客。
- 3 Are they specially invited?  
Hai, tak<sub>4</sub> pit<sub>4</sub> ts'eng<sup>2</sup> haak<sub>0</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai,?  
係特別請客唔係。
- 4 No, it is just ordinary rice (meal).  
M<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>, hai<sub>3</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> pin, \*faan<sub>3</sub> ke<sup>3</sup>  
唔係,係食便飯嘅。
- 5 How do you invite them?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> tim<sup>2</sup> \*yeung<sub>3</sub> ts'eng<sup>2</sup> a'? 你點樣請呀。
- 6 If I meet them I ask them, if not I send letters to invite them.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> kin<sup>1</sup> to<sup>2</sup> tsau, kiu<sup>1</sup>, m<sub>1</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> tsau<sub>3</sub> faat, sun<sup>3</sup> hui<sup>3</sup>  
ts'eng<sup>2</sup> 我見倒就叫,唔見就發信去請。
- 7 What are you giving them to eat?  
Yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> pei<sup>2</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> shik<sub>4</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
有乜野俾佢食呢。
- 8 We will stew a fowl, roast some beef and have white cabbage flowers.  
Yau<sub>2</sub> ooi<sub>3</sub> kai<sup>1</sup>, shiu<sup>1</sup> ngau<sub>1</sub> yuk<sub>1</sub>, paak<sub>1</sub> ts'oi<sup>5</sup> sam<sup>1</sup>  
有燴雞,燒牛肉,白菜心。
- 9 Will you use chopsticks or knives and forks?  
Yung<sub>3</sub> faai<sup>3</sup> tsz<sup>2</sup>, ting<sub>1</sub> to<sup>1</sup> ch'a<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
用快子,定刀叉呢。
- 10 We are not asking them to a meal, (foreign style), we will cut up the meat and use chopsticks to eat with.  
Shik<sub>4</sub> faan<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> tso, ts'aan<sup>1</sup>, yung<sub>3</sub> faai<sup>3</sup> tsz<sup>2</sup> shik<sub>4</sub>  
faan<sub>1</sub>, tsit<sub>1</sub> sai<sup>3</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> yuk<sub>4</sub>  
食飯唔係做餐,用快子食飯切細的肉。



THE FIFTY-THIRD LESSON

第五十三課—Tai<sub>3</sub> ng<sub>2</sub> shap<sub>1</sub> saam<sup>1</sup> foh<sup>5</sup>

- 1 整 Ching<sup>2</sup>—*Make, do.*
- 2 平 Ping<sub>1</sub>—*Even.*  
P'eng<sub>1</sub>—*Cheap.*
- 3 價 Ka<sup>3</sup>—*Price.*
- 4 跌 Tit<sub>0</sub>—*Fall.*
- 5 值 Chik<sub>4</sub>—*Value, worth*

- 6 在 Tsoi<sub>3</sub>—*To be in.*
- 7 現 In<sub>3</sub>—*Present.*
- 8 金 Kam<sup>1</sup>—*Gold.*
- 9 低 Tai<sup>1</sup>—*Low.*
- 10 萬 Maan<sub>3</sub>—*10,000.*

- 1 近來整得各樣貨都貴  
Kan<sub>3</sub> loi<sub>1</sub> ching<sup>2</sup> tak<sup>1</sup> kok<sub>0</sub>  
yeung<sub>3</sub> foh<sup>5</sup> to<sup>1</sup> kwai<sup>3</sup>.
- 2 想買平野真係幾難。  
Seung<sup>2</sup> maai<sub>2</sub> p'eng<sub>1</sub> ye<sub>2</sub> chan<sup>1</sup>  
hai<sub>3</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> naan<sub>1</sub>.
- 3 成本貴,價錢自然高。  
Shing<sub>1</sub> poon<sup>2</sup> kwai<sup>3</sup> ka<sup>5</sup> ts'in<sub>1</sub>  
tsz<sub>3</sub> in<sub>1</sub> ko<sup>1</sup>.
- 4 樣樣野起價淨係麥粉跌價。  
Yeung<sub>3</sub> yeung<sub>3</sub> ye<sub>2</sub> hei<sup>2</sup> ka<sub>3</sub>,  
tsing<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> mak<sub>4</sub> fan<sup>2</sup> tit<sub>3</sub> ka<sup>3</sup>.
- 5 一箱麥粉值六個半銀錢。Yat<sup>4</sup>  
seung<sup>1</sup> mak<sub>4</sub> fan<sup>2</sup> chik<sub>4</sub> luk<sub>4</sub>  
koh<sup>3</sup> poon<sup>3</sup> ngan<sub>1</sub> ts'in<sub>1</sub>.
- 6 在別處買可以平的。  
Tsoi<sub>3</sub> pit<sub>4</sub> shue<sup>3</sup> maai<sub>2</sub> hoi<sup>2</sup>  
i, p'eng<sub>1</sub> ti<sup>1</sup>.
- 7 現在洋酒漸漸貴。In<sub>3</sub>  
tsoi<sub>3</sub> yeung<sub>1</sub> tsau<sup>2</sup> tsim<sub>3</sub> tsim<sub>3</sub>  
kwai<sup>3</sup>.
- 8 金價一日日高。Kam<sup>1</sup>  
ka<sup>3</sup> yat<sup>4</sup> \*yat<sub>4</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> ko<sup>1</sup>
- 9 金價高銀價一定低。  
Kam<sup>1</sup> ka<sup>2</sup> ko<sup>3</sup> ngan<sub>1</sub> ka<sup>5</sup> yat<sup>1</sup>  
ting<sub>3</sub> tai<sup>1</sup>.
- 10 呢啲貨值多過三萬銀,有要多  
你嘅 Ni<sup>1</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> foh<sup>4</sup> chik<sub>4</sub> toh<sup>1</sup>  
kwoh<sup>3</sup> saam<sup>1</sup> maan<sub>3</sub> ngan<sub>1</sub> mo<sub>2</sub>  
iu<sup>5</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>5</sup>.

- 1 Lately the price of all goods has become very expensive.
- 2 It is very difficult to buy cheap things.
- 3 If the capital cost is dear the price is certain to be high.
- 4 Everything has risen in price, only oatmeal has dropped (in price).
- 5 One case of oatmeal is worth \$6.50.
- 6 It may be bought cheaped in another place.
- 7 Now foreign wine is gradually becoming dearer.
- 8 The price of gold is constantly rising.
- 9 If gold rises in price the price of silver is certain to fall.
- 10 These goods are worth more than \$30,000 I am not asking you too much.

### The Fifty-third Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1** What is called (meant by) the current price? (rate for the day).  
Mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sup>2</sup> kiu<sup>3</sup> tso<sup>3</sup> shi<sup>1</sup> ka<sup>3</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>? 乜野叫做時價呢。
- 2** The current price cannot be definitely settled. If it is cheap, it is cheap; if dear, dear, that is called the current price.  
Shi<sup>1</sup> ka<sup>3</sup> hai<sup>3</sup> pat<sup>4</sup> nang<sup>1</sup> teng<sup>3</sup> shat<sup>4</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> ka<sup>3</sup> ts'in<sup>1</sup>,  
taan<sup>3</sup> hai<sup>3</sup> p'eng<sup>1</sup> tsau<sup>3</sup> p'eng<sup>1</sup>, kwai<sup>3</sup> tsau<sup>3</sup> kwai<sup>3</sup>,  
kom<sup>2</sup> tsau<sup>3</sup> kiu<sup>3</sup> tso<sup>3</sup> shi<sup>1</sup> ka<sup>3</sup>  
時價係不能定實幾多價錢,但係平就平,貴就貴,咁就叫做時價
- 3** Is the current price for business the value of gold.  
Kam<sup>1</sup> ka<sup>3</sup> hai<sup>3</sup> shi<sup>1</sup> ka<sup>3</sup> maai<sup>2</sup> maai<sup>2</sup> m<sup>1</sup> hai<sup>3</sup>  
金價係時價買賣唔係。
- 4** Yes, dealings in silver and gold are certainly at the rate of the day, because there is no certainty about rise and fall.  
Hai<sup>3</sup>, kam<sup>1</sup> ngan<sup>1</sup> yat<sup>4</sup> teng<sup>3</sup> yau<sup>2</sup> shi<sup>1</sup> ka<sup>3</sup> maai<sup>2</sup> maai<sup>3</sup>,  
yan<sup>1</sup> wai<sup>3</sup> hei<sup>2</sup> tit<sup>3</sup> mo<sup>3</sup> teng<sup>3</sup>  
係金銀一定有時價,買賣,因為起跌冇定
- 5** What is the present price of gold?  
In<sup>3</sup> tsoi<sup>3</sup> kam<sup>1</sup> maai<sup>3</sup> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sup>2</sup> ka<sup>3</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
現在金賣乜野價呢
- 6** I have not bought for a long time, I think the price is the same as before.  
Ngoh<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> noi<sup>3</sup> mo<sup>2</sup> maai<sup>2</sup>, ngoh<sup>2</sup> koo<sup>2</sup> chiu<sup>3</sup> kau<sup>3</sup>  
shi<sup>1</sup> yat<sup>4</sup> yeung<sup>3</sup> 我好耐冇買,我估照舊時一樣。
- 7** Your ideas are wrong, do you know whether the present price of gold is high or low?  
Nei<sup>2</sup> koo<sup>2</sup> ts'oh<sup>3</sup> choh<sup>2</sup> lok<sup>0</sup>, nei<sup>2</sup> chi<sup>1</sup> in<sup>3</sup> tsoi<sup>3</sup> kam<sup>1</sup>  
ka<sup>3</sup> ko<sup>1</sup> pei<sup>3</sup> tai<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
你估錯咗咯,你知現在金價高嘍低呢。
- 8** Really I do not know whether it is high or low.  
Kam<sup>1</sup> ka<sup>3</sup> ko<sup>1</sup> tai<sup>1</sup>, ngoh<sup>2</sup> shat<sup>4</sup> tsoi<sup>3</sup> m<sup>1</sup> chi<sup>1</sup>  
金價高低,我實在唔知。
- 9** How much is a 8,9 large gold coin (American \$20.00)?  
Yat<sup>4</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> paat<sup>0</sup> kau<sup>2</sup> taai<sup>3</sup> kam<sup>1</sup>, chik<sup>4</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup>  
\*ngan<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>? 一个八九大金值得幾多銀呢。
- 10** One one-two English gold piece (sovereign) is worth more than 10 dollars, one 8.9 large coin is at least worth several tens of dollars.  
Yat<sup>4</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> yat<sup>4</sup> i<sup>3</sup> ying<sup>1</sup> kam<sup>1</sup> to<sup>1</sup> chik<sup>4</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> shap<sup>4</sup> kei<sup>2</sup>  
koh<sup>3</sup> ngan<sup>1</sup> \*ts'in<sup>1</sup>, yat<sup>4</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> paat<sup>0</sup> kau<sup>2</sup> taai<sup>3</sup> kam<sup>1</sup>,  
chi<sup>3</sup> shiu<sup>2</sup> chik<sup>4</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> shap<sup>4</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> ngan<sup>1</sup> \*ts'in<sup>1</sup>.  
一个一二英金都值得十幾個銀錢,一个八九大金,至少值  
幾十個銀錢。

THE FIFTY-FOURTH LESSON

第五十四課—Tai<sub>3</sub> ng<sub>2</sub> shap<sub>4</sub> sz<sup>5</sup> foh<sup>3</sup>

- 1 斟 Cham<sup>1</sup>—*Pour out, discuss*
- 2 着 Cheuk<sub>4</sub>—*Right,*  
Cheuk<sub>0</sub>—*Used for to wear*
- 3 佣 Yung<sup>2</sup>—*Commission*
- 4 減 Kaam<sup>2</sup>—*Reduce, subtract*
- 5 加 Ka<sup>1</sup>—*Add, increase*

- 6 賬 Cheung<sup>5</sup>—*Accounts*
- 7 幫 Pong<sup>1</sup>—*Help, a shipment*
- 8 寄 Kei<sup>5</sup>—*Send*
- 9 再 Tsoi<sup>3</sup>—*Again, further*
- 10 放 Fong<sup>3</sup>—*Release*

- 1 你同佢斟乜野. Nei<sub>2</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub> k'ui<sub>1</sub> cham<sup>1</sup> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>?
- 2 我同佢斟着買啲洋貨. Ngoh<sub>2</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub> cham<sup>1</sup> cheuk<sub>1</sub> maai<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> yeung<sub>1</sub> foh<sup>3</sup>.
- 3 同你賣洋貨,你俾幾多佣呢. T'ung<sub>1</sub> nei<sub>2</sub> maai<sub>2</sub> yeung<sub>1</sub> foh<sup>3</sup>, nei<sub>2</sub> pei<sup>2</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> yung<sup>2</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 4 舊時佢要佣太多但係現在我想減佣. Kau<sub>3</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> yung<sup>2</sup> t'aai<sup>3</sup> toh<sup>1</sup>, taan<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>1</sub> in<sub>3</sub> tsoi<sub>5</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> seung<sup>2</sup> kaam<sup>2</sup> yung<sup>2</sup>
- 5 咁樣嘅價錢我唔可以加多. Kom<sup>2</sup> yeung<sub>5</sub> ke<sup>5</sup> ka<sup>3</sup> ts'in<sub>1</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hoh<sup>2</sup> i<sub>1</sub> ka<sup>1</sup> toh<sup>1</sup>.
- 6 舊賬你都未結呢回要現銀至得. Kau<sub>3</sub> cheung<sup>3</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> to<sup>1</sup> mei<sub>5</sub> kit<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup> ooi<sub>1</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> in<sub>3</sub> ngan<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>3</sup> tak<sup>4</sup>.
- 7 有幫乜野貨到呢. Yau<sub>2</sub> pong<sup>1</sup> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> foh<sup>3</sup> to<sup>3</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 8 有一大幫牛皮由英國寄嚟. Yau<sub>2</sub> yat<sup>1</sup> taai<sub>5</sub> pong<sup>1</sup> ngau<sub>1</sub> p'ei<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>1</sub> ying<sup>1</sup> kwok<sub>1</sub> kei<sup>3</sup> lai<sub>1</sub>
- 9 我寫信去牛皮公司叫佢再寄的貨嚟. Ngoh<sub>2</sub> se<sup>2</sup> sun<sup>3</sup> hui<sup>3</sup> ngau<sub>1</sub> p'ei<sub>1</sub> kung<sup>1</sup> sz<sup>1</sup> kiu<sup>3</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> tsoi<sup>3</sup> kei<sup>3</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> foh<sup>3</sup> lai<sub>1</sub>.
- 10 今日放假明日至可以起貨. Kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> fong<sup>5</sup> ka<sup>3</sup> meng<sub>1</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> hoh<sup>2</sup> i<sub>2</sub> hei<sup>2</sup> foh<sup>3</sup>.

- 1 What are you discussing with him?
- 2 I am discussing the purchase of some foreign goods.
- 3 If I sell goods for you, what commission do you give?
- 4 Formerly he wanted too much commission, but now I want to reduce the commission.
- 5 At such a price I cannot increase.
- 6 You have not yet settled the old account, this time we must deal in cash.
- 7 What shipment of goods has arrived.
- 8 There is a large consignment of leather sent from England.
- 9 I have sent a letter to the leather (company) telling them to send more goods.
- 10 To-day is a holiday, we cannot get the goods until to-morrow.

**The Fifty-fourth Exercise—(On Making Money.)**

- 1** One day there was a shipment of goods, sent from America.

Yat<sup>4</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> pong<sup>1</sup> foh<sup>5</sup>, hai<sup>2</sup> mei<sub>2</sub> kwok<sub>0</sub> kei<sup>3</sup> lai<sub>1</sub>  
一日有一帮貨, 係美國寄嚟.

- 2** He had no money to buy with, he went to a money lender to borrow in advance.

K<sup>4</sup> ui<sub>2</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> \*ts<sup>4</sup> in<sub>1</sub> maai<sub>2</sub>, hui<sup>3</sup> t<sup>4</sup> ung<sub>1</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> fong<sup>3</sup>  
cheung<sup>3</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> tse<sup>3</sup> chuen<sup>2</sup> sin<sup>1</sup>

佢冇錢買, 去同一个放賬人借轉先.

- 3** The two discussed it a long time, when the matter was arranged, he used all the borrowed money to buy goods.

Leung<sub>2</sub> ka<sup>1</sup> cham<sup>1</sup> cheuk<sub>0</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> noi<sub>3</sub>, shing<sub>1</sub> sz<sub>3</sub> hau<sub>3</sub>,  
k<sup>4</sup> ui<sub>2</sub> tseung<sup>1</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> tse<sup>3</sup> foon<sup>2</sup> hui<sup>3</sup> maai<sub>2</sub> saai<sup>3</sup> foh<sup>3</sup>

兩家斟着好耐, 成事後, 佢將啲借款去買嘅貨.

- 4** And made a lot of money. He used the money to repay people, and was free from debt.

Chaan<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> \*ts<sup>4</sup> in<sub>1</sub>, tseung<sup>1</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> \*ts<sup>4</sup> in<sub>1</sub> waan<sub>1</sub> faan<sup>1</sup>  
pei<sup>2</sup> yan<sub>1</sub>, mo<sub>2</sub> him<sup>5</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> \*ts<sup>4</sup> in<sub>1</sub>

賺好多錢, 將啲錢還番俾人, 冇欠人錢.

- 5** His business prospered continually, his capital increased and did not diminish, and afterwards he became a rich man.

K<sup>4</sup> ui<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>3</sup> shaang<sup>1</sup> i<sup>3</sup> yat<sup>4</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> ho<sup>2</sup>, poon<sup>2</sup> ts<sup>4</sup> in<sub>1</sub>  
yau<sub>2</sub> ka<sup>1</sup> mo<sub>2</sub> kaan<sup>2</sup>, hau<sub>3</sub> loi<sub>1</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> yau<sub>2</sub>  
\*ts<sup>4</sup> in<sub>1</sub> lo<sup>2</sup>

佢嘅生意一日日好, 本錢有加冇減, 後來做一個冇錢佬.

THE FIFTY-FIFTH LESSON

第五十五課—Tai<sub>3</sub> ng<sub>2</sub> shap<sub>4</sub> ng<sub>2</sub> foh<sup>3</sup>

- 1 舖 \*P'o<sup>1</sup>—A shop  
 2 搬 Poon<sup>1</sup>—To remove, move  
 3 封 Fung<sup>1</sup>—Close, seal up  
 (classifier for letter)  
 4 埋 Maai<sup>1</sup>—Near, come to  
 (wharf) close  
 5 號 Ho<sub>3</sub>—A number or name  
 (of shop etc.)

- 6 回 Ooi<sup>1</sup>—Return, back,  
 one time  
 7 牌 P'aa<sup>1</sup>—A signboard  
 notice, dominoes  
 8 招 Chiu<sup>1</sup>—To call, invite,  
 summon  
 9 記 Kei<sup>3</sup>—Record, remember,  
 a sign  
 10 址 Chi<sup>2</sup>—Address, basis,  
 foundation

- 1 个間賣野嘅有人叫舖頭。  
 Koh<sup>2</sup> kaan<sup>1</sup> maai<sub>3</sub> ye<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>5</sup> yau<sub>2</sub>  
 yan<sub>1</sub> kiu<sup>2</sup> p'o<sup>2</sup> t'au<sub>1</sub>.  
 2 有時屋主要屋客搬舖  
 Yau<sub>2</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> uk<sup>4</sup> chue<sup>2</sup> iu<sup>3</sup> uk<sup>4</sup>  
 haak<sub>0</sub> poon<sup>1</sup> p'o<sup>3</sup>.  
 3 欠租屋主噲封舖。 Him<sup>3</sup>  
 tso<sup>1</sup> uk<sup>4</sup> chue<sup>2</sup> ooi<sub>2</sub> fung<sup>1</sup> p'o<sup>3</sup>.  
 4 朝早个間舖門埋門。  
 Chiu<sup>1</sup> tso<sup>2</sup> koh<sup>2</sup> kaan<sup>1</sup> p'o<sup>5</sup>  
 shaan<sup>1</sup> maai<sub>1</sub> moon<sub>1</sub>.  
 5 呢間舖幾多號呢。 Ni<sup>1</sup>  
 kaan<sup>1</sup> p'o<sup>3</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> ho<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
 6 个間舖我去過一回。  
 Koh<sup>2</sup> kaan<sup>1</sup> p'o<sup>3</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>3</sup>  
 kwoh<sup>5</sup> yat<sup>4</sup> ooi<sub>1</sub>.  
 7 佢間舖幾多號門牌呢?  
 K'ui<sub>2</sub> kaan<sup>1</sup> p'o<sup>3</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> ho<sub>3</sub>  
 moon<sub>1</sub> p'aa<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
 8 我唔知幾多號門牌但係我知  
 佢嘅招牌名 Ngoh<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>1</sup>  
 kei<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> ho<sub>3</sub> moon<sub>1</sub> p'aa<sup>1</sup>,  
 taan<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>5</sup>  
 chiu<sup>1</sup> p'aa<sup>1</sup> meng<sub>1</sub>.  
 9 你記得佢嘅電話幾多號唔呢  
 Nei<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>3</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>5</sup> tin<sub>3</sub>  
 wa<sub>3</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> ho<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
 10 唔記得我不過記得佢嘅住址。  
 M<sub>1</sub> kei<sup>3</sup> tak<sup>4</sup>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> pat<sup>4</sup> kwoh<sup>3</sup>  
 kei<sup>3</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>5</sup> chue<sub>3</sub> chi<sup>2</sup>.

- 1 A shop in which things  
 are sold is called by some  
 people a shop (p'o t'au).  
 2 Sometimes a landlord  
 requires his tenant to remove.  
 3 If rent is owing the landlord  
 will close the shop.  
 4 In the early morning the  
 shop door is closed.  
 5 What is the number of  
 this shop?  
 6 I have been to that shop once.  
 7 What is the number of his  
 shop?  
 8 I do not know his number  
 (shop) but I know his sign  
 (board) (shop name).  
 9 Can you remember his  
 telephone number?  
 10 I cannot remember it. I can  
 only remember his address.  
 (residence).

The Fifty-fifth Exercise—(Conversation.)

- 1 Do you know where he has moved to?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> poon<sup>1</sup> hui<sup>3</sup> pin<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>3</sup> m<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
你知佢搬去邊處唔知呢?
- 2 I know he has moved to that street, but do not know the number.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> poon<sup>1</sup> hui<sup>3</sup> koh<sup>2</sup> t'iu<sub>1</sub> kaai<sup>1</sup>, taan<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub>  
chi<sup>1</sup> tai<sub>3</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> ho<sub>3</sub> moon<sub>1</sub> p'aa<sub>1</sub>  
我知佢搬去個條街,但唔知第幾號門牌.
- 3 Is it not the second door on the left after you enter the street?  
Yap<sub>4</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> koh<sup>2</sup> t'iu<sub>1</sub> kaai<sup>1</sup>, chuen<sup>2</sup> tsoh<sup>2</sup> piu<sub>3</sub> tai<sub>3</sub> i<sub>3</sub>  
kaan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> a<sup>1</sup>?  
入去個條街,轉左便第二間係唔係呀.
- 4 I do not remember exactly. Once I sent a letter but it was re-  
turned, not delivered.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> chau<sup>1</sup>, yau<sub>2</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> ooi<sub>1</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>3</sup>  
yat<sup>4</sup> fung<sup>1</sup> sun<sup>3</sup> hui<sup>3</sup>, kei<sup>3</sup> m<sub>1</sub> to<sup>3</sup>, ta<sup>2</sup> ooi<sub>1</sub> t'au<sub>1</sub>  
我唔記得真,有一回我寄一封信去,寄唔到,打回頭
- 5 Has he a signboard? (lit. I do not know whether he has a signboard)  
M<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> chiu<sup>1</sup> p'aa<sub>1</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
唔知佢有招牌冇呢.
- 6 He has a signboard, on which is written Faat Kei Ho.  
Yau<sub>2</sub> chiu<sup>1</sup> p'aa<sub>1</sub>, se<sup>2</sup> chue<sub>3</sub> faat<sub>0</sub> kei<sup>3</sup> ho<sub>3</sub> saam<sup>1</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> tsz<sub>3</sub>  
有招牌,寫住發記號三个字.
- 7 Now it is after 9 o'clock, I do not know what time he closes his shop.  
In<sub>3</sub> tsoi<sub>3</sub> kau<sup>2</sup> tim<sup>2</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> chung<sup>1</sup>, m<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup>  
tim<sup>2</sup> chung<sup>1</sup> maai<sub>1</sub> p'o<sup>3</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
現在九點幾鐘,唔知佢幾多點鐘埋舖呢.
- 8 I think he will be closing soon.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> koo<sup>2</sup> tsau<sub>3</sub> maai<sub>1</sub> p'o<sup>3</sup> lok<sub>c</sub>. 我估就埋舖咯
- 9 If you know his address, can you tell me?  
Nei<sub>2</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> shat<sub>4</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>3</sup> tei<sub>3</sub> chi<sup>2</sup>, wa<sub>3</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> tak<sup>4</sup>  
m<sub>1</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>? 你知實佢嘅地址,話我知得唔得呢.
- 10 Yes, if I knew it I would tell you.  
Tak<sup>4</sup>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> wa<sub>3</sub> nei<sub>2</sub> t'eng<sup>1</sup>  
得,我知我話你聽.

THE FIFTY-SIXTH LESSON

第五十六課—Tai, ng<sub>2</sub> shap<sub>4</sub> luk<sub>4</sub> foh<sup>5</sup>

- 1 和 Woh<sub>1</sub>—*Harmony, peace*  
 2 順 Shun<sub>3</sub>—*Accord with, obey, yield.*  
 3 聯 Luen<sub>1</sub>—*Unite, to sew.*  
 4 報 Po<sup>3</sup>—*Report, A newspaper*  
 5 告 Ko<sup>3</sup>—*Inform, accuse.*

- 6 失 Shat<sup>4</sup>—*Lost, lose.*  
 7 取 Ts'ui<sup>2</sup>—*To take.*  
 8 銷 Siu<sup>1</sup>—*Finish, melt, cancel.*  
 9 簽 Ts'im<sup>1</sup>—*To sign (name).*  
 10 約 Yeuk<sub>0</sub>—*An agreement, treaty.*

- 1 世界各國每每有爭執後來和好  
 Shai<sup>3</sup> kaai<sup>1</sup> kok<sub>0</sub> kwok<sub>0</sub> mooi<sub>2</sub>,  
 mooi<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> chaang<sup>1</sup> chap<sup>4</sup>,  
 hau<sub>3</sub> loi<sub>1</sub> woh<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup>  
 2 順道理各國可以合作。  
 Shun<sub>3</sub> to<sub>3</sub> lei<sub>2</sub> kok<sub>0</sub> kwok<sub>0</sub>  
 hoh<sup>2</sup> i<sub>2</sub> hop<sub>4</sub> tsok<sub>0</sub>  
 3 有時兩國聯合做好多歡喜嘅事  
 Yau<sub>2</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> leung<sub>2</sub> kwok<sub>0</sub> luen<sub>1</sub> hop<sub>4</sub>  
 tso<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> foon<sup>1</sup> hei<sup>2</sup> ke<sup>3</sup> sz<sub>3</sub>  
 4 一和後,就報知各國。  
 Yat<sup>4</sup> woh<sub>1</sub> hau<sub>3</sub>, tsau<sub>7</sub> po<sup>5</sup> chi<sup>1</sup>  
 kok<sub>0</sub> kwok<sub>0</sub>  
 5 報知各國,係用一張報告  
 Po<sup>3</sup> chi<sup>1</sup> kok<sub>0</sub> kwok<sub>0</sub>, hai<sub>3</sub>  
 yung<sub>3</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> cheung<sup>1</sup> po<sup>3</sup> ko<sup>5</sup>  
 6 失和嘅事,害世界好多  
 Shat<sup>4</sup> woh<sub>1</sub> ke<sup>3</sup> sz<sub>3</sub>, hoi<sub>3</sub> shai<sup>3</sup>  
 kaai<sup>3</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup>  
 7 有時講和一國要取第二國嘅地  
 Yau<sub>2</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> woh<sub>1</sub>, yat<sup>4</sup>  
 kwok<sub>0</sub> iu<sup>2</sup> ts'ui<sup>2</sup> tai<sub>3</sub> i<sub>3</sub> kwok<sub>0</sub>  
 ke<sup>3</sup> tei<sub>3</sub>  
 8 但係友國要取銷以前不和嘅事  
 Taan<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> kwok<sub>0</sub> iu<sup>2</sup> ts'ui<sup>2</sup>  
 siu<sup>1</sup> i<sub>2</sub> ts'in<sub>1</sub> pat<sup>4</sup> woh<sub>1</sub> ke<sup>3</sup> sz<sub>3</sub>  
 9 兩家講和要簽字, Leung<sub>2</sub>  
 ka<sup>1</sup> kong<sup>2</sup> woh<sub>1</sub> iu<sup>5</sup> ts'im<sup>1</sup> tsz<sub>3</sub>  
 10 兩國講和簽字,叫做簽立和約  
 Leung<sub>2</sub> kwok<sub>0</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> woh<sub>1</sub>  
 ts'im<sup>1</sup> tsz<sub>3</sub>, kiu<sup>3</sup> tso<sub>2</sub> ts'im<sup>1</sup>  
 laap<sub>4</sub> woh<sub>1</sub> yeuk<sub>0</sub>

- 1 All the nations of the world from time to time have disputes, afterwards they make peace.  
 2 If they work in accordance with right principles they can work together.  
 3 Some times two countries unite and do many pleasant things.  
 4 Directly they make peace, they report it to all the nations.  
 5 They inform the countries by means of a proclamation (memorandum.)  
 6 Breaches of the peace are very injurious to the world.  
 7 Sometimes when they discuss peace, one country wants to take territory from the other country.  
 8 But friendly nations must annul former matters of disharmony.  
 9 The two parties having arranged peace must sign (an agreement)  
 10 When they sign a paper after making peace, it is called a Treaty of peace:—



### The Fifty-sixth Exercise—(On Harmony.)

- 1 Breaking the peace, is a very disagreeable affair, we must always be at peace.

Shat<sup>4</sup> woh<sub>1</sub> ke<sup>3</sup> sz<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> fai<sup>3</sup> sz<sub>3</sub> ke<sup>3</sup>, shi<sub>1</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> to<sup>1</sup>  
hai<sub>3</sub> iu<sup>1</sup> woh<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> 失和嘅事, 係好費事嘅, 時時都係要好

- 2 All should unite, yesterday I bought a newspaper..

Taai<sub>3</sub> ka<sup>1</sup> luen<sub>1</sub> hop<sub>4</sub> chi<sup>3</sup> tak<sup>4</sup>, tsok<sub>4</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> maai<sub>2</sub>  
choh<sup>2</sup> yat<sup>4</sup> cheung<sup>1</sup> po<sup>3</sup> chi<sup>2</sup>

大家聯合至得, 昨日我買咗一張報紙.

- 3 That paper, said that there were two brothers, the younger accused the elder saying that the elder cheated him in the family property.

Koh<sup>2</sup> cheung<sup>1</sup> po<sup>3</sup> chi<sup>2</sup>, maai<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> leung<sub>2</sub> hing<sup>1</sup> tai<sub>3</sub> koh<sup>3</sup>  
sai<sup>3</sup> lo<sup>2</sup> ko<sup>3</sup> taai<sub>3</sub> lo<sup>2</sup>, wa<sub>3</sub> taai<sub>3</sub> lo<sup>2</sup> ngaak<sup>4</sup> k' ui<sub>2</sub> shan<sup>1</sup> ka<sup>1</sup>

個張報紙, 賣有兩兄弟, 個細佬告大佬, 話大佬呢佢身家

- 4 His friend seeing that it did not look nice, told him not to do so, but to cancel the matter.

K' ui<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>3</sup> p'ang<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> t'ai<sup>2</sup> kin<sup>3</sup> m<sub>1</sub> kwoh<sup>3</sup> tak<sup>4</sup> ngan<sub>2</sub>,  
kiu<sup>3</sup> k' ui<sub>2</sub> m<sub>1</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> kom<sup>2</sup> tso<sub>3</sub>, iu<sup>3</sup> tseung<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup> kin<sub>3</sub> sz<sub>3</sub>  
ts'ui<sup>2</sup> siu<sup>1</sup>

佢嘅朋友睇見唔過得眼, 叫佢唔好咁做, 要將呢件事取消.

- 5 If not it would be a disgrace, and people would look down on them.

M<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ooi<sub>2</sub> shat<sup>4</sup> lai<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub>, pei<sup>2</sup> ngoi<sub>3</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> t'ai<sup>2</sup> siu<sup>2</sup>

唔係噲失禮人, 俾外人睇小.

- 6 The younger brother thought it over, felt it was true, and the trouble ended.

Koh<sup>3</sup> sai<sup>3</sup> lo<sup>2</sup> seung<sup>2</sup> kwoh<sup>3</sup>, kok<sub>0</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> chan<sup>1</sup>,  
tsoi<sub>3</sub> hau<sub>3</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> sz<sub>3</sub>

個細佬想過, 覺得係真, 在後冇事.



THE FIFTY-SEVENTH LESSON

第五十七課—Tai<sub>3</sub> ng<sub>2</sub> shap<sub>4</sub> ts'at<sup>4</sup> fol<sup>3</sup>

- 1 益 Yik<sup>4</sup>—Benefit  
 2 利 Lei<sub>3</sub>—Profit, interest  
 3 息 Sik<sup>4</sup>—Interest, rest  
 4 派 P'aa<sup>3</sup>—To give out, pay  
 5 清 Ts'ing<sup>1</sup>—Clear,  
 close account

- 6 進 Tsun<sup>3</sup>—Proceed, receipts  
 7 支 Chi<sup>1</sup>—Pay out,  
 expenditure  
 8 存 Ts'uen<sub>1</sub>—Balance,  
 remaining  
 9 共 Kung<sub>3</sub>—With, together,  
 all  
 10 票 Piu<sup>1</sup>—A ticket, document,  
 a tender  
 P'iu<sup>3</sup>—A warrant

- 1 讀書好有益。Tuk<sub>4</sub> shue<sup>1</sup>  
 ho<sup>2</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> yik<sup>4</sup>  
 2 做生意有乜利益呢。  
 Tso shaang<sup>1</sup> i<sup>2</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>1</sup> lei<sub>3</sub>  
 yik<sup>4</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
 3 生意有錢賺, 就有利息分。  
 Shaang<sup>1</sup> i<sup>2</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> ts'in<sub>1</sub> chaan<sub>3</sub>,  
 tsau<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> lei<sub>3</sub> sik<sup>4</sup> fan<sup>1</sup>.  
 4 呢間公司一年派幾多利息呢。  
 Ni<sup>1</sup> kaan<sup>1</sup> kung<sup>1</sup> sz<sup>1</sup> yat<sup>4</sup> nin<sub>1</sub>  
 p'aa<sup>3</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> lei<sub>3</sub> sik<sup>4</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
 5 有年派二分 有年派三分除清  
 皮費至派。Yat<sub>2</sub> nin<sub>1</sub> p'aa<sup>3</sup> i<sub>3</sub>  
 fan<sup>1</sup>, yau<sub>2</sub> nin<sub>1</sub> p'aa<sup>3</sup> saam<sup>1</sup> fan<sup>1</sup>  
 ch'ui<sub>1</sub> ts'ing<sup>1</sup> p'ei<sub>1</sub> fai<sup>3</sup> chi<sup>3</sup> p'aa<sup>3</sup>  
 6 舊年成年進款大約有幾多呢。  
 Kau<sub>3</sub> nin<sub>1</sub> shing<sub>1</sub> nin<sub>1</sub> tsun<sup>3</sup>  
 foon<sup>2</sup> taai<sub>3</sub> yeuk<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup>  
 toh<sup>1</sup> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
 7 今日你有支銀俾佢有。  
 Kam<sup>1</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> nei<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> chi<sup>1</sup>  
 ngan<sub>1</sub> pei<sup>2</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> mo<sub>2</sub>?  
 8 除支外實存現銀九萬圓  
 Ch'ui<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>1</sup> ngoi<sub>3</sub> shat<sub>4</sub> ts'uen<sub>1</sub>  
 in<sub>3</sub> ngan<sub>1</sub> kau<sup>2</sup> maan<sub>3</sub> uen<sub>1</sub>.  
 9 合共有好多現銀存。  
 Hop<sub>4</sub> kung<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> in<sub>3</sub>  
 ngan<sub>1</sub> ts'uen<sub>1</sub>.  
 10 佢係收銀人 出入多 買長行票  
 係好嘞。K'ui<sub>2</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> shau<sup>1</sup> ngan<sub>1</sub>  
 yan<sub>1</sub> ch'ut<sup>4</sup> yap<sub>4</sub> toh<sup>1</sup>, maa<sub>1</sub>  
 ch'eung<sub>1</sub> hang<sub>1</sub> p'iu<sup>3</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup> ti<sup>1</sup>.

- 1 Reading books is very  
 beneficial.  
 2 What is the benefit of  
 doing business.  
 3 If money is made in the  
 business then interest is paid  
 (on one's capital).  
 4 What interest does this com-  
 pany pay in a year.  
 5 Some years it gives 2%, if bus-  
 iness is good it pays 3%, it is  
 paid after deducting expenses.  
 6 What was the total income  
 last year? (approximately).  
 7 Have you paid him any money  
 to-day?  
 8 After deducting expenditure,  
 the actual balance is \$90,000.  
 9 Altogether there is a large  
 cash balance.  
 10 He is a collector he goes about  
 a great deal it is better to buy  
 a season ticket.

### The Fifty-seventh Exercise—(On Business.)

- 1 A friend, and I opened a food shop, since we started, I have left everything in his care.

Ngoh<sub>2</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> p'ang<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub>, tso<sub>3</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> kaan<sup>1</sup>  
shik<sub>4</sub> mat<sub>4</sub> \*p'o<sup>3</sup>, tsz<sub>3</sub> hoi<sup>1</sup> cheung<sup>1</sup> i<sub>2</sub> loi<sub>1</sub>, ngoh<sub>2</sub>  
kaau<sup>1</sup> saai<sup>3</sup> kwoh<sup>5</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub>, ta<sup>2</sup> lei<sub>2</sub>

我同一个朋友,做一間食物舖自開張以來,我交過嘅佢打理

- 2 Every year there was a profit. During the last year or two, nominally there was a profit, but no interest was paid on capital.

Nin<sub>1</sub> nin<sub>1</sub> to<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> \*ts'in<sub>1</sub> chaan<sub>3</sub>, kan<sub>3</sub> ni<sup>1</sup> yat<sup>4</sup> leung<sub>2</sub>  
nin<sub>1</sub> wa<sub>3</sub> \*meng<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> \*ts'in<sub>1</sub> chaan<sub>3</sub>, taan<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>  
mo<sub>2</sub> lo<sub>2</sub> poon<sup>2</sup> sik<sup>4</sup> p'aa<sup>3</sup>

年年都有錢賺,近呢一兩年話名有錢賺,但係冇老本息派

- 3 I asked him about the accounts, he was unable to tell me. I asked him more fully.

Ngoh<sub>2</sub> man<sub>3</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub> tsun<sup>2</sup> chi<sup>1</sup> sho<sup>3</sup>, k'ui<sub>2</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> kai<sup>3</sup> hoh<sup>2</sup>  
i<sub>2</sub> wa<sub>3</sub> ch'ut<sup>4</sup>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> tsoi<sup>3</sup> man<sub>3</sub> chan<sup>1</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub>

我問佢進支數,佢冇計可以話出,我再問真佢

- 4 And he said there is not a cash left, I asked him where he had taken all the money.

K'ui<sub>2</sub> wa<sub>3</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> ts'in<sub>1</sub> to<sup>1</sup> mo<sub>2</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> ts'uen<sub>1</sub>, ngoh<sub>2</sub>  
man<sub>3</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub> ning<sup>1</sup> saai<sup>3</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> \*ts'in<sub>1</sub> hui<sub>3</sub> pin<sup>1</sup> shue<sup>2</sup>

佢話一個錢都冇得存,我問佢掙嘅啲錢去邊處

- 5 He said I have lost it. Seeing that it was useless to go on, I divided up with him.

K'ui<sub>2</sub> wa<sub>3</sub> shue<sup>1</sup> choh<sup>2</sup>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> kin<sup>3</sup> kom<sup>2</sup> \*yeung<sub>3</sub>,  
tsoi<sup>2</sup> tso<sub>3</sub> to<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> yik<sup>4</sup>, shoh<sup>2</sup> i<sub>2</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub>  
ch'aak<sub>0</sub> sho<sup>3</sup>

佢話輸囉,我見咁樣,再做都係冇益,所以同佢拆數

- 6 And apart from the expenses made \$500.

Ch'ui<sub>1</sub> ts'ing<sup>1</sup> p'ei<sub>1</sub> fai<sup>3</sup>, kung<sub>3</sub> chaan<sub>3</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> ng<sub>2</sub> paak<sub>0</sub>  
ngan<sub>1</sub>

除清皮費,共賺得五百銀。

- 7 But he has no cash to give me, he wrote an I. O. U. promising to pay me in full at the end of this year.

Taan<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> in<sub>3</sub> \*ts'in<sub>1</sub> pei<sup>2</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub>, se<sup>2</sup> faan<sup>1</sup> yat<sup>4</sup>  
t'iu<sub>1</sub> him<sup>3</sup> taan<sup>4</sup>, haan<sub>3</sub> i<sub>2</sub> kam<sup>1</sup> \*nin<sub>1</sub> nin<sub>1</sub> mei<sub>2</sub>  
waan<sub>1</sub> ts'ing<sup>1</sup>

但係佢冇現錢俾我,寫番一條欠單,限以今年年尾還清

THE FIFTY-EIGHTH LESSON

第五十八課—Tai<sub>3</sub> ng<sub>2</sub> shap<sub>4</sub> paat<sub>0</sub> foh<sup>5</sup>

- 1 民 Man<sub>1</sub>—People
- 2 港 Kong<sup>2</sup>—A port,  
Hong Kong
- 3 會 Ui<sub>3</sub>—A meeting, society
- 4 堂 T'ong<sub>1</sub>—A hall, guild
- 5 接 Tsip<sub>0</sub>—To receive

- 6 納 Naap<sub>1</sub>—To pay, receive
- 7 稅 Shui<sup>3</sup>—Customs, duty
- 8 關 Kwaan<sup>1</sup>—Customs
- 9 法 Faat<sub>0</sub>—A law, method
- 10 例 Lai<sub>3</sub>—An ordinance

- 1 一國嘅人叫做國民。  
Yat<sup>4</sup> kwok<sub>0</sub> ke<sup>o</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> kiu<sup>3</sup> tso<sub>3</sub>  
kwok<sub>0</sub> man<sub>1</sub>.
- 2 香港好多中國人做生意  
Heung<sup>1</sup> kong<sup>2</sup> ho<sup>2</sup> toh<sup>1</sup> chung<sup>1</sup>  
kwok<sub>0</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> shaang<sup>1</sup> i<sup>5</sup>.
- 3 民國有國會。 Man<sub>1</sub>  
kwok<sub>0</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> kwok<sub>0</sub> \*ui<sub>3</sub>.
- 4 香港教會有會堂 名叫禮拜堂。  
Heung<sup>1</sup> kong<sup>2</sup> kaau<sup>3</sup> ui<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub>  
ui<sub>3</sub> t'ong<sub>1</sub>, ming<sub>1</sub> kiu<sup>3</sup> lai<sub>2</sub>  
paai<sup>3</sup> t'ong<sub>1</sub>.
- 5 教會接收人要問心事。  
Kaau<sup>3</sup> \*ui<sub>3</sub> tsip<sub>0</sub> shau<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> iu<sup>o</sup>  
man<sub>3</sub> sam<sup>1</sup> sz<sub>3</sub>.
- 6 交息銀係納息。 Kaau<sup>1</sup>  
sik<sup>4</sup> ngan<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> naap<sub>4</sub> sik<sup>4</sup>.
- 7 貨物要納稅。 Foh<sup>3</sup> mat<sub>4</sub>  
iu<sup>3</sup> naap<sub>4</sub> shui<sup>3</sup>.
- 8 係稅關收稅嘅。 Hai<sub>3</sub>  
shui<sup>3</sup> kwaan<sup>1</sup> shau<sup>1</sup> shui<sup>3</sup> ke<sup>5</sup>.
- 9 國有國法, 家有家法。  
Kwok<sub>0</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> kwok<sub>0</sub> faat<sub>0</sub>  
ka<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> ka<sup>1</sup> faat<sub>0</sub>.
- 10 香港嘅例唔俾人帶酒入口。  
Heung<sup>1</sup> kong<sup>2</sup> ke<sup>5</sup> lai<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub>  
pei<sup>2</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> taai<sup>3</sup> tsau<sup>2</sup> yap<sub>4</sub>  
hau<sup>2</sup>.

- 1 The people of a country are called citizens.
- 2 Many Chinese do business in Hongkong.
- 3 A Republic has a Council (or Senate).
- 4 Hongkong Churches have meeting places, also called Houses of worship.
- 5 When a Church receives a member, it requires to ask his views.
- 6 Handing over interest is paying interest
- 7 Duty must be paid on goods.
- 8 The customs house receives the duty.
- 9 Nations have their laws and families their rules.
- 10 Hongkong ordinances prohibit people from bringing wine into the port.

**The Fifty-eighth Exercise—(On the Senate and the Customs.)**

- 1 Is this the Senate House?  
Ni<sup>1</sup> kaan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> kwok<sub>0</sub> \*ui<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub>?  
呢 間 係 國 會 唔 係.
- 2 Yes, that house is the Senate (Council Chamber).  
Hai<sub>3</sub> koh<sup>2</sup> kaan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> kwok<sub>0</sub> \*ui<sub>3</sub>  
係, 个 間 係 國 會.
- 3 Is the Senate the same as the Customs House?  
Kwok<sub>0</sub> \*ui<sub>3</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub> shui' kwaan<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
國 會 同 稅 關 唔 同 呢.
- 4 No, the Senate is not the same as the Customs House.  
M<sub>1</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub> kwok<sub>0</sub> \*ooi<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub> shui' kwaan<sup>1</sup>  
唔 同, 國 會 唔 同 稅 關.
- 5 What is the difference between these two?  
Kwok<sub>0</sub> \*ui<sub>3</sub> t'ung<sub>1</sub> shui' kwaan<sup>1</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> fan<sup>1</sup> pit<sub>4</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?  
國 會 同 稅 關 有 乜 分 別 呢.
- 6 The Senate attends to the affairs of the country, the customs attends to the duties (on goods).  
Kwok<sub>0</sub> \*ui<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ta<sup>2</sup> lei<sub>2</sub> kwok<sub>0</sub> ka<sup>1</sup> ke<sup>3</sup> sz<sub>3</sub>, shui'  
kwaan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> ta<sup>2</sup> lei<sub>2</sub> shau<sup>1</sup> shui'  
國 會 係 打 理 國 家 嘅 事, 稅 關 係 打 理 收 稅.
- 7 Citizens should pay the duty, why do some people avoid paying (smuggle).  
Tso<sub>3</sub> kwok<sub>0</sub> nian<sub>1</sub> ying<sup>1</sup> tong<sup>1</sup> naap<sub>4</sub> shui', tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup>  
yau<sub>2</sub> ti<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> tsau<sup>2</sup> shui' ni<sup>1</sup>?  
做 國 民 應 當 納 稅, 點 解 有 的 人 走 稅 呢?
- 8 Those who smuggle, are not in accordance with the laws.  
Tsau<sup>2</sup> shui' koh<sup>3</sup> ti<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hop<sub>4</sub> faat<sub>0</sub> ke<sup>3</sup>  
走 稅 个 的 人, 係 唔 合 法 嘅.
- 9 Has Hongkong an ordinance forbidding bringing wine in.?  
Heung<sup>1</sup> kong<sup>2</sup> yau<sub>2</sub> ting<sub>3</sub> lai<sub>3</sub>, m<sub>1</sub> pei<sup>2</sup> tai<sup>3</sup> tsau<sup>2</sup> yap<sub>4</sub>  
hau<sup>2</sup> mo<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>? 香 港 有 定 例, 唔 俾 帶 酒 入 口 有 呢.
- 10 Yes, tobacco also may not be brought in, if duty is paid it may be.  
Yau<sub>2</sub>, in<sup>1</sup> to<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> pei<sup>2</sup> tai<sup>3</sup> vap<sub>4</sub> hau<sup>2</sup>, naap<sub>4</sub> shui'  
tsau<sub>3</sub> tak<sup>4</sup> 有, 煙 都 唔 俾 帶 入 口, 納 稅 就 得.

THE FIFTY-NINTH LESSON

第五十九課—Tai<sub>3</sub> ng<sub>7</sub> shap<sub>4</sub> kaau<sup>2</sup> foh<sup>3</sup>

1	<b>商</b> Sheung <sup>1</sup> — <i>Commerce, merchant</i>	6	<b>已</b> I <sub>2</sub> — <i>Already</i>
2	<b>務</b> Mo <sub>3</sub> — <i>Affairs, activities</i>	7	<b>紀</b> Kei <sup>2</sup> — <i>Arrange, record, a broker</i>
3	<b>淡</b> Taam <sub>3</sub> (T'aam <sub>2</sub> )— <i>Inspid, weak</i>	8	<b>承</b> Shing <sub>1</sub> — <i>Receive orders, undertake, contain</i>
4	<b>旺</b> Wong <sub>3</sub> — <i>Flourishing</i>	9	<b>辦</b> Paan <sub>3</sub> — <i>To manage, prepare, transact</i>
5	<b>經</b> King <sup>1</sup> — <i>Already, past tense, a classic, the warp</i>	10	<b>妥</b> T'oh <sub>2</sub> — <i>Safe, arrange, ready</i>

1	做生意人係商家。 Tso <sub>3</sub> shaang <sup>2</sup> i <sup>3</sup> yan <sub>1</sub> hai <sub>3</sub> sheung <sup>1</sup> ka <sup>1</sup>	1	People who do business are merchants.
2	商家嘅事係商務。 Sheung <sup>1</sup> ka <sup>1</sup> ke <sup>5</sup> sz <sub>3</sub> hai <sub>3</sub> sheung <sup>1</sup> mo <sub>3</sub> .	2	The affairs of merchants are trade (or commerce).
3	近日香港商務好淡。 Kan <sub>3</sub> yat <sub>4</sub> heung <sup>1</sup> kong <sup>2</sup> sheung <sup>1</sup> mo <sub>3</sub> ho <sup>2</sup> taam <sub>3</sub> .	3	Business is very weak (slack) in Hongkong lately.
4	人人想的商務旺番。 Yan <sub>1</sub> yan <sub>1</sub> seung <sup>2</sup> ti <sup>1</sup> sheung <sup>1</sup> mo <sub>3</sub> wong <sub>3</sub> faan <sup>1</sup>	4	Everyone hopes that business may prosper again.
5	但係要經過好耐時候至旺得番。 Taan <sub>3</sub> hai <sub>3</sub> iu <sup>4</sup> king <sup>1</sup> kwoh <sup>5</sup> ho <sup>2</sup> noi <sub>3</sub> shi <sub>1</sub> hau <sub>3</sub> chi <sup>3</sup> wong <sub>3</sub> tak <sup>4</sup> faan <sup>1</sup> .	5	But it will be a long time before it is prosperous again.
6	佢已經做完佢嘅工。 K'ui <sub>2</sub> i <sub>2</sub> king <sup>1</sup> tso <sub>3</sub> uen <sub>1</sub> k'ui <sub>2</sub> ke <sup>5</sup> kung <sup>1</sup> .	6	He has already finished his work.
7	經紀同人賣貨要聽俾。 King <sup>1</sup> kei <sup>2</sup> t'ung <sub>1</sub> yan <sub>1</sub> maai <sub>3</sub> foh <sup>5</sup> iu <sup>5</sup> chaan <sub>3</sub> yung <sup>2</sup> .	7	Brokers selling goods for people make commission.
8	有一間行招人承接一單工程。 Yau <sub>2</sub> yat <sup>1</sup> kaan <sup>1</sup> hong <sub>1</sub> chiu <sup>1</sup> yan <sub>1</sub> shing <sub>1</sub> tsip <sub>0</sub> yat <sup>1</sup> taan <sup>1</sup> kung <sup>1</sup> ch'ing <sub>1</sub> .	8	There is a firm calling for tenders for a piece of work.
9	有人同人做承辦人。 Yau <sub>2</sub> yan <sub>1</sub> t'ung <sub>1</sub> yan <sub>1</sub> tso <sub>3</sub> shing <sub>1</sub> paan <sub>3</sub> yan <sub>1</sub> .	9	Some people undertake to act as executors for others.
10	呢個買辦好妥當嘅。 Ni <sup>2</sup> koh <sup>4</sup> maai <sub>2</sub> paan <sub>3</sub> ho <sup>2</sup> t'oh <sub>2</sub> tong <sup>5</sup> ke <sup>5</sup> .	10	This compradore is very satisfactory (safe).

**The Fifty-ninth Exercise—(On Losses in Business.)**

- 1 Formerly a merchant, opened a shop.  
Kau<sub>3</sub> shi<sub>1</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> sheung<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> hoi<sup>1</sup> yat<sup>4</sup>  
kaan<sup>1</sup> p'ō<sup>3</sup> \*t'au<sub>1</sub> 舊時有一個商人, 開一間舖頭.
- 2 to deal in foreign goods. At first it was fairly prosperous, afterwards the landlord wanted the shop.  
Tso<sub>2</sub> maai<sub>2</sub> maai<sub>3</sub> yeung<sub>1</sub> foh<sup>5</sup> ke' shaang<sup>1</sup> i<sup>5</sup>; hei<sup>2</sup>  
ch'oh<sup>1</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> wong<sub>3</sub>, hau<sub>3</sub> loi<sub>1</sub> uk<sup>4</sup> chue<sup>2</sup> iu<sup>3</sup> faan<sup>1</sup> p'ō<sup>3</sup>  
做買賣洋貨嘅生意, 起初幾旺, 後來屋主要番舖
- 3 He went to talk matters over with the landlord. The landlord said he must raise the rent.  
K'ui<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> t'ung<sub>1</sub> uk<sup>4</sup> chue<sup>2</sup> kong<sup>2</sup> sho<sup>5</sup>, uk<sup>4</sup> chue<sup>2</sup> wa<sub>3</sub>  
iu<sup>3</sup> hei<sup>2</sup> tso<sup>1</sup> 佢去同屋主講數, 屋主話要起租.
- 4 because lately rates are high; seeing that it was very difficult to remove his shop.  
Yan<sup>1</sup> wai<sub>3</sub> kan<sub>3</sub> loi<sub>1</sub> tei<sub>3</sub> shui<sup>5</sup> kwai<sup>3</sup>, k'ui<sub>2</sub> t'ai<sup>2</sup> kin<sup>5</sup>  
poon<sup>1</sup> p'ō<sup>3</sup>, hai<sub>3</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> kin<sub>3</sub> kik<sub>4</sub> naan<sub>1</sub> ke' sz<sub>3</sub>  
因為近來地稅貴。佢睇見搬舖, 係一件極難嘅事
- 5 he must have a suitable place, so he agreed with the landlord.  
M<sub>1</sub> hop<sub>4</sub> tei<sub>3</sub> wai<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> tak<sup>4</sup>, shoh<sup>2</sup> i<sub>2</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub> ying<sup>1</sup> shing<sub>1</sub>  
uk<sup>4</sup> chue<sup>2</sup> 唔合地位, 唔得, 所以佢應承屋主.
- 6 After a short time, all business fell off and the brokers seeing business so poor.  
Mo<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> \*noi<sub>1</sub> kok<sub>0</sub> hong<sub>1</sub> shaang<sup>1</sup> i<sup>5</sup> to<sup>1</sup> taam<sub>3</sub>, koh<sup>2</sup>  
ti<sup>1</sup> king<sup>1</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> kin<sup>5</sup> shaang<sup>1</sup> i<sup>5</sup> taam<sub>3</sub>, vad<sub>4</sub> sik<sup>4</sup> shiu<sup>2</sup>  
有幾耐各行生意都淡, 個的經紀見生意淡, 入息少
- 7 and their income so little, cheated him, his business was constantly losing money, and he wanted to get someone to take it over, no one was willing to carry it on.  
Shoh<sup>2</sup> i<sub>2</sub> ngaak<sup>4</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub>, k'ui<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>5</sup> shaang<sup>1</sup> i<sup>3</sup> yat<sup>4</sup> lo<sub>3</sub>  
shit<sub>4</sub> poon<sup>2</sup>, seung<sup>2</sup> wan<sup>2</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> ting<sup>2</sup> shau<sup>2</sup>, mo<sub>2</sub>  
yan<sub>1</sub> hang<sup>2</sup> shing<sub>1</sub> paan<sub>3</sub>  
所以呢佢, 佢嘅生意一路賒本, 想搵人頂手, 冇人肯承辦
- 8 He said to people, it is really very hard to do business, you put in capital, expend your energy, and yet lose, it is very disastrous.  
K'ui<sub>2</sub> tui<sup>3</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> kong<sup>2</sup>, tso<sub>3</sub> shaang<sup>1</sup> i<sup>5</sup> chan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> ho<sup>2</sup>  
naan<sub>1</sub>, lok<sub>4</sub> poon<sup>2</sup> ts'in<sub>1</sub>, yung<sub>3</sub> tsing<sup>1</sup> shan<sub>1</sub>,  
chung<sub>3</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> shit<sub>4</sub> poon<sup>2</sup>, shap<sub>4</sub> fan<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> t'oh<sub>2</sub> lok<sub>0</sub>  
佢對人講, 做生意真係好難, 落本錢, 用精神, 重要賒本,  
十分唔妥咯.

THE SIXTIETH LESSON.

第六十課—Tai<sub>2</sub> luk<sub>4</sub> shap<sub>4</sub> foh<sup>3</sup>

- 1 賊 Ts'aak<sub>4</sub>—Robber, thief.
- 2 搶 Ts'eung<sup>2</sup>—Steal, snatch.
- 3 偷 T'au<sup>1</sup>—Stcal.
- 4 差 Ch'aai<sup>1</sup>—Police.
- 5 拉 Laai<sup>1</sup>—Arrest.

- 6 罪 Tsui<sub>3</sub>—Sin, Offence.
- 7 審 Sham<sup>2</sup>—Try a case.
- 8 官 Kun<sup>1</sup>—Official.
- 9 監 Kaam<sup>1</sup>—Prison, oversee.
- 10 兵 Ping<sup>1</sup>—Soldiers.

- 1 佢係賊唔係小手。  
K'ui<sub>2</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ts'aak<sub>4</sub> m<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> siu<sup>2</sup> shau<sup>2</sup>
- 2 佢搶你乜野。  
k'ui<sub>2</sub> ts'eung<sup>2</sup> nei<sub>2</sub> mat<sup>4</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>?
- 3 唔係搶我野,佢去我屋踎偷野。  
M<sub>1</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> ts'eung<sup>2</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> ve<sub>2</sub>, k'ui<sub>2</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub> uk<sup>4</sup> k'ei<sup>2</sup> t'au<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>
- 4 差人點知佢偷野呢。  
Ch'aai<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> tim<sup>2</sup> chi<sup>1</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> t'au<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 5 我聽聞佢入屋,後來我叫差人去拉佢。  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> t'eng<sup>1</sup> man<sub>1</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub> yap<sub>4</sub> uk<sup>4</sup>, hau<sub>3</sub> loi<sub>1</sub> ngoh<sub>2</sub> kiu<sup>3</sup> ch'aai<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> laai<sub>1</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub>
- 6 你中意定佢有罪唔呢。  
Nei<sub>2</sub> chung<sup>1</sup> i<sup>3</sup> teng<sub>3</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> tsui<sub>3</sub> m<sub>1</sub> ni<sup>1</sup>?
- 7 我不能定佢有罪,要審過然後可以定罪。  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> pat<sup>4</sup> nang<sub>1</sub> teng<sub>3</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> tsui<sub>3</sub>, iu<sup>3</sup> sham<sup>2</sup> kwoh<sup>1</sup> in<sub>1</sub> hau<sub>3</sub> hoh<sup>2</sup> i<sub>2</sub>, teng<sub>3</sub> tsui<sub>3</sub>
- 8 官已經審過話佢有罪。  
Kun<sup>1</sup> i<sub>2</sub> king<sup>1</sup> sham<sup>2</sup> kwoh<sup>3</sup> wa<sub>3</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> tsui<sub>3</sub>
- 9 有罪要坐監,有罪就放人  
Yau<sub>2</sub> tsui<sub>3</sub> iu<sup>3</sup> ts'oh<sub>2</sub> kaam<sup>1</sup>, mo<sub>2</sub> tsui<sub>3</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> fong<sup>3</sup> yan<sub>1</sub>
- 10 做兵去偷野,真係笑話咯  
'Tso<sub>3</sub> ping<sup>1</sup> hui<sup>1</sup> t'au<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>, chan<sup>1</sup> hai<sub>3</sub> siu<sup>2</sup> wa<sub>3</sub> lok<sub>0</sub>

- 1 He is a robber not a petty thief.
- 2 What did he steal of yours?
- 3 He did not snatch my things, he went to my house and stole things.
- 4 How did the police know that he stole things.
- 5 I heard him come into the house and afterwards called the police to arrest him.
- 6 Do you want to determine his offence.
- 7 I cannot fix his offence, he must be tried before he is convicted.
- 8 The magistrate has tried him and convicted him.
- 9 If he is convicted he must go to prison, if he is innocent he will be released.
- 10 A soldier stealing things this is funny.



### The Sixtieth Exercise—(A Thief.)

- 1 Yesterday he came to visit me, I invited him to dinner.  
Tsok<sub>4</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub> lai<sub>1</sub> t'aam<sup>3</sup> ngoh<sub>2</sub>, ngoh<sub>2</sub> ts'ing<sup>2</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub>  
shik<sub>4</sub> ts'aan<sup>1</sup> 昨日佢嚟探我, 我請佢食餐.
- 2 I told him a certain matter, a few days ago, at his friend's house robbers went in and stole some things.  
Ngoh<sub>2</sub> kong<sup>2</sup> yat<sup>4</sup> kin<sub>3</sub> sz<sub>3</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub> t'ing<sup>1</sup>, k'ui<sub>2</sub> ke<sup>o</sup> p'ang<sub>1</sub>  
yau<sub>2</sub> uk<sup>4</sup> k'ei<sup>2</sup>, sin<sup>1</sup> kei<sup>2</sup> yat<sub>4</sub> pei<sup>2</sup> ts'aak<sub>4</sub> yap<sub>4</sub> uk<sup>4</sup>  
t'au<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>  
我講一件事佢聽, 佢嘅朋友屋踎. 先幾日俾賊入屋偷野
- 3 At first no one knew, afterwards he heard a sound (noise), and called out "thief" in a loud voice, Hearing him call, the thieves ran in different directions.  
Sin<sup>1</sup> shi<sub>1</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>1</sub> chi<sup>1</sup>, tsoi<sub>3</sub> hau<sub>3</sub> t'eng<sup>1</sup> man<sub>1</sub> vau<sub>2</sub>  
sheng<sup>1</sup>, k'ui<sub>2</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> tai<sub>3</sub> sheng<sup>1</sup> kiu' ts'aak<sub>4</sub> a<sup>3</sup>, ti<sup>1</sup>  
ts'aak<sub>4</sub> t'eng<sup>1</sup> man<sub>1</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub> kiu', kok<sub>0</sub> vau<sub>2</sub> kok<sub>0</sub> tsau<sup>2</sup>  
先時有人知, 在後聽聞有聲, 佢就大聲叫賊呀, 的賊聽聞佢  
叫, 各有各走.
- 4 But one could not get away, he ran and shut the door, and the thief could not escape, so they blew a police whistle and shortly a policeman came and took the thief off to the police station.  
Taan<sub>3</sub> hai<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> yat<sup>4</sup> koh<sup>3</sup> ts'aak<sub>4</sub> tsau<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> hei<sup>2</sup>, k'ui<sub>2</sub>  
tsau<sub>3</sub> hui<sup>3</sup> shaan<sup>1</sup> moon<sub>1</sub>, koh<sup>o</sup> ts'aak<sub>4</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> faat<sub>0</sub>  
hoh<sup>2</sup> i<sub>2</sub> tsau<sup>2</sup>, kom<sup>2</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> tei<sub>3</sub> tsau<sub>3</sub> ch'ui<sup>1</sup> ngan<sub>1</sub> kai<sup>1</sup>,  
mo<sub>2</sub> kei<sup>2</sup> \*noi<sub>3</sub> yau<sub>2</sub> ch'aa<sup>1</sup> yan<sub>1</sub> to' tseung<sup>1</sup> koh<sup>3</sup>  
ts'aak<sub>4</sub> laai<sup>1</sup> hui<sup>3</sup> ch'aa<sup>1</sup> koon<sup>2</sup>  
但係有一个賊走唔起, 佢就去門門, 个賊冇法可以走, 咁佢  
哋就吹銀雞, 冇幾耐有差人到, 將个賊拉去差館.
- 5 Next day the case was tried, the thief would not confess, the magistrate asked him, why he was a thief, he said, he had no food to eat, he asked why do you not work, he said, he could not find work, the official seeing that he was not old, and went into houses to steal, condemned him to six months imprisonment.  
Tai<sub>3</sub> i<sub>3</sub> yat<sub>4</sub> hoi<sup>1</sup> t'ong<sub>1</sub> sham<sup>2</sup>, koh<sup>o</sup> ts'aak<sub>4</sub> m<sub>1</sub> ving<sub>3</sub>  
yau<sub>2</sub> tsui<sub>3</sub>, kun<sup>1</sup> man<sub>3</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub> tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> iu<sup>3</sup> tso<sub>3</sub>  
ts'aak<sub>4</sub>, k'ui<sub>2</sub> taap<sub>0</sub> wa<sub>3</sub> mo<sub>2</sub> faan<sub>3</sub> shik<sub>4</sub>, kun<sup>1</sup> tsoi<sup>3</sup>  
man<sub>3</sub> k'ui<sub>2</sub> tim<sup>2</sup> kaai<sup>2</sup> m<sub>1</sub> tso<sub>3</sub> kung<sup>1</sup>, k'ui<sub>2</sub> taap<sub>0</sub>  
wan<sup>2</sup> kung<sup>1</sup> m<sub>1</sub> to<sup>2</sup>, kun<sup>1</sup> kin<sup>3</sup> k'ui<sub>2</sub> nin<sub>1</sub> kei<sup>2</sup>  
m<sub>1</sub> hai, lo<sub>2</sub>, hui<sup>3</sup> tso<sub>3</sub> ts'aak<sub>4</sub> yap<sub>4</sub> uk<sup>4</sup> t'au<sup>1</sup> ye<sub>2</sub>, teng<sub>3</sub>  
k'ui<sub>2</sub> yan<sub>3</sub> tsui<sub>3</sub>, iu<sup>3</sup> ts'oh<sub>3</sub> luk<sub>4</sub> koh<sup>3</sup> net<sub>4</sub> kaam<sup>1</sup>.  
第二日開堂審, 个賊唔認有罪, 官問佢點解要做賊, 佢答話  
冇飯食, 官再問佢點解唔做工, 佢答搵工唔倒, 官見佢年  
紀唔係老, 去做賊入屋偷野, 定佢有罪, 要坐六個月監



原书缺页121-末